FICO™

FICO™ Xpress Optimization Suite

Xpress-Mosel
User guide

Release 3.4

Last update 13 March, 2012

How to Contact the Xpress Team

Information, Sales and Licensing

USA, CANADA AND ALL AMERICAS

Email: XpressSalesUS@fico.com

WORLDWIDE

Email: XpressSalesUK@fico.com

Tel: +44 207 940 8718
Fax: +44 870 420 3601

Xpress Team, FICO
FICO House
International Square
Starley Way
Birmingham B37 7GN
UK

Product Support

Email: Support@fico.com
(Please include *'Xpress'* in the subject line)

Telephone:

NORTH AMERICA
Tel (toll free): +1 (877) 4FI-SUPP
Fax: +1 (402) 496-2224

EUROPE, MIDDLE EAST, AFRICA
Tel: +44 (0) 870-420-3777
UK (toll free): 0800-0152-153
South Africa (toll free): 0800-996-153
Fax: +44 (0) 870-420-3778

ASIA-PACIFIC, LATIN AMERICA, CARIBBEAN
Tel: +1 (415) 446-6185
Brazil (toll free): 0800-891-6146

For the latest news and Xpress software and documentation updates, please visit the Xpress website at http://www.fico.com/xpress or subscribe to our mailing list.

Contents

I. Using the Mosel language

Introduction

Why you need Mosel

'*Mosel*' is not an acronym. It is pronounced like the German river, mo-zul. It is an advanced modeling and solving language and environment, where optimization problems can be specified and solved with the utmost precision and clarity.

Here are some of the features of Mosel

- Mosel's *easy syntax* is regular and described formally in the reference manual.

- Mosel supports *dynamic objects*, which do not require pre-sizing. For instance, you do not have to specify the maximum sizes of the indices of a variable x.

- Mosel models are *pre-compiled*. Mosel compiles a model into a binary file which can be run on any computer platform, and which hides the intellectual property in the model if so required.

- Mosel is *embeddable*. There is a runtime library which can be called from your favorite programming language if required. You can access any of the model's objects from your programming language.

- Mosel is *easily extended* through the concept of modules. It is possible to write a set of functions, which together stand alone as a module. Several modules are supplied with the Mosel distribution, including Xpress-Optimizer.

- Support for *user-written functions* and procedures is provided.

- The use of *sets of objects* is supported.

- Constraints and variables *etc.* can be added *incrementally*. For instance, column generation can depend on the results of previous optimizations, so subproblems are supported.

The modeling component of Mosel provides you with an easy to use yet powerful language for describing your problem. It enables you to gather the problem data from text files and a range of popular spreadsheets and databases, and gives you access to a variety of solvers, which can find optimal or near-optimal solutions to your model.

What you need to know before using Mosel

Before using Mosel you should be comfortable with the use of symbols such as x or y to represent unknown quantities, and the use of this sort of variable in simple linear equations and inequalities, for example:

$$x + y \leq 6$$

Experience of a basic course in Mathematical or Linear Programming is worthwhile, but is not essential. Similarly some familiarity with the use of computers would be helpful.

For all but the simplest models you should also be familiar with the idea of summing over a range of variables. For example, if *produce*$_j$ is used to represent the number of cars produced on production line *j* then the total number of cars produced on all *N* production lines can be written as:

$$\sum_{j=1}^{N} produce_j$$

This says 'sum the output from each production line *produce*$_j$ over all production lines *j* from *j* = 1 to *j* = *N*'.

If our target is to produce at least 1000 cars in total then we would write the inequality:

$$\sum_{j=1}^{N} produce_j \geq 1000$$

We often also use a set notation for the sums. Assuming that *LINES* is the set of production lines {1, . ., *N*}, we may write equivalently:

$$\sum_{j \in LINES} produce_j \geq 1000$$

This may be read 'sum the output from each production line *produce*$_j$ over all production lines *j* in the set *LINES*'.

Other common mathematical symbols that are used in the text are $\mathbb{N}$ (the set of non-negative integer numbers {0, 1, 2, . . . }), ∩ and ∪ (intersection and union of sets), ∧ and ∨ (logical 'and' and 'or'), the all-quantifier ∀ (read 'for all'), and ∃ (read 'exists').

Mosel closely mimics the mathematical notation an analyst uses to describe a problem. So provided you are happy using the above mathematical notation the step to using a modeling language will be straightforward.

Symbols and conventions

We have used the following conventions within this guide:

- Mathematical objects are presented in *italics*.

- Examples of commands, models and their output are printed in a `Courier font`. Filenames are given in lower case Courier.

- Decision variables have lower case names; in the most example problems these are verbs (such as *use*, *take*).

- Constraint names start with an upper case letter, followed by mostly lower case (*e.g. Profit*, *TotalCost*).

- Data (arrays, sets, lists) and constants are written entirely with upper case (*e.g. DEMAND*, *COST*, *ITEMS*).

- The vertical bar symbol | is found on many keyboards as a vertical line with a small gap in the middle, but often confusingly displays on-screen without the small gap. In the UNIX world it is referred to as the pipe symbol. (Note that this symbol is not the same as the character sometimes used to draw boxes on a PC screen.) In ASCII, the | symbol is 7C in hexadecimal, 124 in decimal.

The structure of this guide

This user guide is structured into these main parts

- *Part I* describes the use of Mosel for people who want to build and solve Mathematical Programming (MP) problems. These will typically be Linear Programming (LP), Mixed Integer Programming (MIP), or Quadratic Programming (QP) problems. The part has been designed to show the modeling aspects of Mosel, omitting most of the more advanced programming constructs.

- *Part II* is designed to help those users who want to use the powerful programming language facilities of Mosel, using Mosel as a modeling, solving and programming environment. Items covered include looping (with examples), more about using sets, producing nicely formatted output, functions and procedures. We also give some advanced MP examples, including Branch-and-Cut, column generation, Goal Programming and Successive Linear Programming.

- *Part III* shows how Mosel models can be embedded into large applications using programming languages like C, Java, or Visual Basic.

- *Part IV* gives examples of some of the advanced features of Mosel, including the use of the Mosel Debugger and Profiler for the development and analysis of large-scale Mosel models, an introduction to the notion of packages, and an overview of the functionality of the modules in the Mosel distribution.

This user guide is deliberately informal and is not complete. It must be read in conjunction with the Mosel reference manual, where features are described precisely and completely.

Chapter 1

Getting started with Mosel

1.1 Entering a model

In this chapter we will take you through a very small manufacturing example to illustrate the basic building blocks of Mosel.

Models are entered into a Mosel file using a standard text editor (do not use a word processor as an editor as this may not produce an ASCII file). If you have access to Windows, Xpress-IVE is the model development environment to use. The Mosel file is then loaded into Mosel, and compiled. Finally, the compiled file can be run. This chapter will show the stages in action.

1.2 The chess set problem: description

To illustrate the model development and solving process we shall take a very small example.

A joinery makes two different sizes of boxwood chess sets. The smaller size requires 3 hours of machining on a lathe and the larger only requires 2 hours, because it is less intricate. There are four lathes with skilled operators who each work a 40 hour week. The smaller chess set requires 1 kg of boxwood and the larger set requires 3 kg. However boxwood is scarce and only 200 kg per week can be obtained.

When sold, each of the large chess sets yields a profit of $20, and one of the small chess set has a profit of $5. The problem is to decide how many sets of each kind should be made each week to maximize profit.

1.2.1 A first formulation

Within limits, the joinery can *vary* the number of large and small chess sets produced: there are thus two *decision variables* (or simply *variables*) in our model, one decision variable per product. We shall give these variables abbreviated names:

> *small*: the number of small chess sets to make
> *large*: the number of large chess sets to make

The number of large and small chess sets we should produce to achieve the maximum contribution to profit is determined by the optimization process. In other words, we look to the optimizer to tell us the best values of *small*, and *large*.

The values which small and large can take will always be *constrained* by some physical or technological limits: they may be constrained to be equal to, less than or greater than some constant. In our case we note that the joinery has a maximum of 160 hours of machine time

available per week. Three hours are needed to produce each small chess set and two hours are needed to produce each large set. So the number of hours of machine time actually used each week is $3 \cdot small + 2 \cdot large$. One constraint is thus:

$$3 \cdot small + 2 \cdot large \leq 160 \text{ (lathe-hours)}$$

which restricts the allowable combinations of small and large chess sets to those that do not exceed the lathe-hours available.

In addition, only 200 kg of boxwood is available each week. Since small sets use 1 kg for every set made, against 3 kg needed to make a large set, a second constraint is:

$$1 \cdot small + 3 \cdot large \leq 200 \text{ (kg of boxwood)}$$

where the left hand side of the inequality is the amount of boxwood we are planning to use and the right hand side is the amount available.

The joinery cannot produce a negative number of chess sets, so two further *non-negativity constraints* are:

$$small \geq 0$$
$$large \geq 0$$

In a similar way, we can write down an expression for the total profit. Recall that for each of the large chess sets we make and sell we get a profit of $20, and one of the small chess set gives us a profit of $5. The total profit is the sum of the individual profits from making and selling the *small* small sets and the *large* large sets, *i.e.*

$$Profit = 5 \cdot small + 20 \cdot large$$

Profit is the *objective function*, a linear function which is to be optimized, that is, maximized. In this case it involves all of the decision variables but sometimes it involves just a subset of the decision variables. In maximization problems the objective function usually represents profit, turnover, output, sales, market share, employment levels or other 'good things'. In minimization problems the objective function describes things like total costs, disruption to services due to breakdowns, or other less desirable process outcomes.

The collection of variables, constraints and objective function that we have defined are our *model*. It has the form of a *Linear Programming problem*: all constraints are linear equations or inequalities, the objective function also is a linear expression, and the variables may take any non-negative real value.

1.3 Solving the chess set problem

1.3.1 Building the model

The Chess Set problem can be solved easily using Mosel. The first stage is to get the model we have just developed into the syntax of the Mosel language. Remember that we use the notation that items in italics (for example, *small*) are the mathematical variables. The corresponding Mosel variables will be the same name in non-italic courier (for example, `small`).

We illustrate this simple example by using the command line version of Mosel. The model can be entered into a file named, perhaps, `chess.mos` as follows:

```
model "Chess"
```

```
declarations
 small: mpvar                        ! Number of small chess sets to make
 large: mpvar                        ! Number of large chess sets to make
end-declarations

Profit:=  5*small + 20*large         ! Objective function
Lathe:=   3*small + 2*large <= 160   ! Lathe-hours
Boxwood:=   small + 3*large <= 200   ! kg of boxwood
end-model
```

Indentations are purely for clarity. The symbol `!` signifies the start of a *comment*, which continues to the end of the line. Comments over multiple lines start with `(!` and terminate with `!)`.

Notice that the character '`*`' is used to denote multiplication of the decision variables by the units of machine time and wood that one unit of each uses in the `Lathe` and `Boxwood` constraints.

The modeling language distinguishes between upper and lower case, so `Small` would be recognized as different from `small`.

Let's see what this all means.

A *model* is enclosed in a `model` / `end-model` block.

The *decision variables* are declared as such in the `declarations` / `end-declarations` block. Every decision variable must be declared. LP, MIP and QP variables are of type `mpvar`. Several decision variables can be declared on the same line, so

```
declarations
 small, large: mpvar
end-declarations
```

is exactly equivalent to what we first did. By default, Mosel assumes that all `mpvar` variables are constrained to be non-negative unless it is informed otherwise, so there is no need to specify non-negativity constraints on variables.

Here is an example of a *constraint*:

```
Lathe:=   3*small + 2*large <= 160
```

The name of the constraint is `Lathe`. The actual constraint then follows. If the 'constraint' is unconstrained (for example, it might be an *objective function*), then there is no <=, >= or = part.

In Mosel you enter the entire model before starting to compile and run it. Any errors will be signaled when you try to compile the model, or later when you run it (see Chapter 6 on correcting syntax errors).

1.3.2 Obtaining a solution using Mosel

So far, we have just specified a model to Mosel. Next we shall try to solve it. The first thing to do is to specify to Mosel that it is to use Xpress-Optimizer to solve the problem. Then, assuming we can solve the problem, we want to print out the optimum values of the decision variables, `small` and `large`, and the value of the objective function. The model becomes

```
model "Chess 2"
 uses "mmxprs"                        ! We shall use Xpress-Optimizer</p>

 declarations
  small,large: mpvar                  ! Decision variables: produced quantities
 end-declarations

 Profit:=  5*small + 20*large         ! Objective function
 Lathe:=   3*small + 2*large <= 160   ! Lathe-hours
 Boxwood:=   small + 3*large <= 200   ! kg of boxwood
```

```
        maximize(Profit)                      ! Solve the problem

        writeln("Make ", getsol(small), " small sets")
        writeln("Make ", getsol(large), " large sets")
        writeln("Best profit is ", getobjval)
       end-model
```

The line

```
        uses "mmxprs"
```

tells Mosel that Xpress-Optimizer will be used to solve the LP. The Mosel modules `mmxprs` module provides us with such things as maximization, handling bases *etc.*

The line

```
        maximize(Profit)
```

tells Mosel to maximize the objective function called `Profit`.

More complicated are the `writeln` statements, though it is actually quite easy to see what they do. If some text is in quotation marks, then it is written literally. `getsol` and `getobjval` are special Mosel functions that return respectively the optimal value of the argument, and the optimal objective function value. `writeln` writes a line terminator after writing all its arguments (to continue writing on the same line, use `write` instead). `writeln` can take many arguments. The statement

```
        writeln("small: ", getsol(small), " large: ", getsol(large) )
```

will result in the values being printed all on one line.

1.3.3 Running Mosel from a command line

When you have entered the complete model into a file (let us call it `chess.mos`), we can proceed to get the solution to our problem. Three stages are required:

1. Compiling `chess.mos` to a compiled file, `chess.bim`

2. Loading the compiled file `chess.bim`

3. Running the model we have just loaded.

We start Mosel at the command prompt, and type the following sequence of commands

```
        mosel
        compile chess
        load chess
        run
        quit
```

which will compile, load and run the model. We will see output something like that below, where we have highlighted Mosel's output in bold face.

```
mosel
** Xpress-Mosel **
(c) Copyright Fair Isaac Corporation 2008
>compile chess
Compiling 'chess'...
>load chess
>run
Make 0 small sets
Make 66.6667 large sets
Best profit is 1333.33
Returned value:  0
>quit
Exiting.
```

Since the compile/load/run sequence is so often used, it can be abbreviated to

```
cl chess
run
```

or simply

```
exec chess
```

The same steps may be done immediately from the command line:

```
mosel -c "cl chess; run"
```

or

```
mosel -c "exec chess"
```

The `-c` option is followed by a list of commands enclosed in double quotes. With Mosel's silent (`-s`) option

```
mosel -s -c "exec chess"
```

the only output is

```
Make 0 small sets
Make 66.6667 large sets
Best profit is 1333.33
```

1.3.4 Using Xpress-IVE

Under Microsoft Windows you may also use Xpress-IVE, sometimes called just IVE, the Xpress **I**nteractive **V**isual **E**nvironment, for working with your Mosel models. Xpress-IVE is a complete modeling and optimization development environment that presents Mosel in an easy-to-use Graphical User Interface (GUI), with a built-in text editor.

To execute the model file `chess.mos` you need to carry out the following steps.

- Start up IVE.

- Open the model file by choosing *File* > *Open*. The model source is then displayed in the central window (the *IVE Editor*).

- Click the *Run* button or alternatively, choose *Build* > *Run*.

The *Build* pane at the bottom of the workspace is automatically displayed when compilation starts. If syntax errors are found in the model, they are displayed here, with details of the line

---

and character position where the error was detected and a description of the problem, if available. Clicking on the error takes the user to the offending line.

When a model is run, the *Output/Input* pane at the right hand side of the workspace window is selected to display program output. Any output generated by the model is sent to this window. IVE will also provide graphical representations of how the solution is obtained, which are generated by default whenever a problem is optimized. The right hand window contains a number of panes for this purpose, dependent on the type of problem solved and the particular algorithm used. IVE also allows the user to draw graphs by embedding subroutines in Mosel models (see the documentation on the website for further detail).

IVE makes all information about the solution available through the *Entities* pane in the left hand window. By expanding the list of decision variables in this pane and hovering over one with the mouse pointer, its solution and reduced cost are displayed. Dual and slack values for constraints may also be obtained.

Chapter 2

Some illustrative examples

This chapter develops the basics of modeling set out in Chapter 1. It presents some further examples of the use of Mosel and introduces new features:

- **Use of subscripts:** Almost all models of any size have subscripted variables. We show how to define arrays of data and decision variables, introduce the different types of sets that may be used as index sets for these arrays, and also simple loops over these sets.

- **Working with data files:** Mosel provides facilities to read from and write to data files in text format and also from other data sources (databases and spreadsheets).

2.1 The burglar problem

A burglar sees 8 items, of different worths and weights. He wants to take the items of greatest total value whose total weight is not more than the maximum *WTMAX* he can carry.

2.1.1 Model formulation

We introduce binary variables $take_i$ for all i in the set of all items (*ITEMS*) to represent the decision whether item i is taken or not. $take_i$ has the value 1 if item i is taken and 0 otherwise. Furthermore, let $VALUE_i$ be the value of item i and $WEIGHT_i$ its weight. A mathematical formulation of the problem is then given by:

$$\text{maximize} \sum_{i \in ITEMS} VALUE_i \cdot take_i$$

$$\sum_{i \in ITEMS} WEIGHT_i \cdot take_i \leq WTMAX \quad \text{(weight restriction)}$$

$$\forall i \in ITEMS : take_i \in \{0, 1\}$$

The objective function is to maximize the total value, that is, the sum of the values of all items taken. The only constraint in this problem is the weight restriction. This problem is an example of a *knapsack problem*.

2.1.2 Implementation

It may be implemented with Mosel as follows (model file `burglar.mos`):

```
model Burglar
  uses "mmxprs"
```

```
declarations
 WTMAX = 102                    ! Maximum weight allowed
 ITEMS = 1..8                   ! Index range for items

 VALUE: array(ITEMS) of real    ! Value of items
 WEIGHT: array(ITEMS) of real   ! Weight of items

 take: array(ITEMS) of mpvar    ! 1 if we take item i; 0 otherwise
end-declarations

! Item:      1    2    3    4    5    6    7    8
 VALUE ::  [15, 100,  90,  60,  40,  15,  10,   1]
 WEIGHT:: [ 2,   20,  20,  30,  40,  30,  60,  10]

! Objective: maximize total value
 MaxVal:= sum(i in ITEMS) VALUE(i)*take(i)

! Weight restriction
 sum(i in ITEMS) WEIGHT(i)*take(i) <= WTMAX

! All variables are 0/1
 forall(i in ITEMS) take(i) is_binary

 maximize(MaxVal)                      ! Solve the MIP-problem

! Print out the solution
 writeln("Solution:\n Objective: ", getobjval)
 forall(i in ITEMS)  writeln(" take(", i, "): ", getsol(take(i)))
end-model
```

When running this model we get the following output:

```
Solution:
 Objective: 280
 take(1): 1
 take(2): 1
 take(3): 1
 take(4): 1
 take(5): 0
 take(6): 1
 take(7): 0
 take(8): 0
```

In this model there are a lot of new features, which we shall now explain.

- *Constants:*

  ```
  WTMAX=102
  ```

  declares a constant called WTMAX, and gives it the value 102. Since 102 is an integer, WTMAX is an integer constant. Anything that is given a value in a declarations block is a constant.

- *Ranges:*

  ```
  ITEMS = 1..8
  ```

  defines a *range set*, that is, a set of consecutive integers from 1 to 8. This range is used as an *index set* for the data arrays (VALUE and WEIGHT) and for the array of decision variables take.

- *Arrays:*

  ```
  VALUE: array(ITEMS) of real
  ```

defines a one-dimensional array of real values indexed by the range `ITEMS`. Exactly equivalent would be

```
VALUE: array(1..8) of real    ! Value of items
```

Multi-dimensional arrays are declared in the obvious way *e.g.*

```
VAL3: array(ITEMS, 1..20, ITEMS) of real
```

declares a 3-dimensional real array. Arrays of decision variables (type `mpvar`) are declared likewise, as shown in our example:

```
x: array(ITEMS) of mpvar
```

declares an array of decision variables `take(1)`, `take(2)`, ..., `take(8)`.

All objects (scalars and arrays) declared in Mosel are always initialized with a default value:
`real`, `integer`: **0**
`boolean`: `false`
`string`: `''` (*i.e.* the empty string)

In Mosel, reals are double precision.

- *Assigning values to arrays:*

The values of data arrays may either be defined in the model as we show in the example or initialized from file (see Section 2.2).

```
VALUE :: [15, 100, 90, 60, 40, 15, 10,  1]
```

fills the `VALUE` array as follows:
`VALUE(1)` gets the value 15; `VALUE(2)` gets the value 100; ..., `VALUE(8)` gets the value 1.

For a 2-dimensional array such as

```
declarations
 EE: array(1..2, 1..3) of real
end-declarations
```

we might write

```
EE:: [11, 12, 13,
      21, 22, 23 ]
```

which of course is the same as

```
EE:: [11, 12, 13, 21, 22, 23]
```

but much more intuitive. Mosel places the values in the tuple into `EE` 'going across the rows', with the last subscript varying most rapidly. For higher dimensions, the principle is the same. If the index sets of an array are other than ranges they must be given when initializing the array with data, in the case of ranges this is optional. Equivalently to the above we may write

```
VALUE :: (ITEMS)[15, 100, 90, 60, 40, 15, 10,  1]
EE:: (1..2, 1..3)[11, 12, 13,21, 22, 23 ]
```

or even initialize the two-dimensional array `EE` rowwise:

```
EE:: (1, 1..3)[11, 12, 13]
EE:: (2, 1..3)[21, 22, 23 ]
```

- *Summations:*

```
MaxVal:= sum(i in Items) VALUE(i)*x(i)
```

defines a linear expression called `MaxVal` as the sum

$$\sum_{i \in Items} VALUE_i \cdot x_i$$

- *Naming constraints:*

  Optionally, constraints may be named (as in the chess set example). In the remainder of this manual, we shall name constraints only if we need to refer to them at other places in the model. In most examples, only the objective function is named (here `MaxVal`) — to be able to refer to it in the call to the optimization (here `maximize(MaxVal)`).

- *Simple looping:*

```
forall(i in ITEMS) take(i) is_binary
```

  illustrates looping over all values in an index range. Recall that the index range `ITEMS` is 1, ..., 8, so the statement says that `take(1)`, `take(2)`, ..., `take(8)` are all binary variables. There is another example of the use of `forall` at the penultimate line of the model when writing out all the solution values.

- *Integer Programming variable types:*

  To make an `mpvar` variable, say variable `xbinvar`, into a binary (0/1) variable, we just have to say

```
xbinvar is_binary
```

  To make an `mpvar` variable an integer variable, *i.e.* one that can only take on integral values in a MIP problem, we would have

```
xintvar is_integer
```

2.1.3 The burglar problem revisited

Consider this model (`burglari.mos`):

```
model "Burglar (index set)"
 uses "mmxprs"

 declarations
  WTMAX = 102                    ! Maximum weight allowed
  ITEMS = {"camera", "necklace", "vase", "picture", "tv", "video",
           "chest", "brick"}     ! Index set for items

  VALUE: array(ITEMS) of real    ! Value of items
  WEIGHT: array(ITEMS) of real   ! Weight of items

  take: array(ITEMS) of mpvar    ! 1 if we take item i; 0 otherwise
 end-declarations

 VALUE("camera")  := 15;  WEIGHT("camera")  :=  2
 VALUE("necklace"):=100;  WEIGHT("necklace"):= 20
 VALUE("vase")    := 90;  WEIGHT("vase")    := 20
 VALUE("picture") := 60;  WEIGHT("picture") := 30
 VALUE("tv")      := 40;  WEIGHT("tv")      := 40
 VALUE("video")   := 15;  WEIGHT("video")   := 30
 VALUE("chest")   := 10;  WEIGHT("chest")   := 60
```

```
   VALUE("brick")   := 1;  WEIGHT("brick")   := 10

 ! Objective: maximize total value
  MaxVal:= sum(i in ITEMS) VALUE(i)*take(i)

 ! Weight restriction
  sum(i in ITEMS) WEIGHT(i)*take(i) <= WTMAX

 ! All variables are 0/1
  forall(i in ITEMS) take(i) is_binary

  maximize(MaxVal)                    ! Solve the MIP-problem

 ! Print out the solution
  writeln("Solution:\n Objective: ", getobjval)
  forall(i in ITEMS)  writeln(" take(", i, "): ", getsol(take(i)))
 end-model
```

What have we changed? The answer is, 'not very much'.

- *String indices:*

```
     ITEMS={"camera", "necklace", "vase", "picture", "tv", "video",
            "chest", "brick"}
```

declares that this time ITEMS is a *set of strings*. The indices now take the string values 'camera', 'necklace' *etc.* Since string index sets have no fixed ordering like the range set we have used in the first version of the model, we now need to initialize every data item separately, or alternatively, write out the index sets when defining the array values, such as

```
     VALUE :: (["camera", "necklace", "vase", "picture", "tv", "video",
             "chest", "brick"])[15,100,90,60,40,15,10,1]
     WEIGHT:: (["camera", "necklace", "vase", "picture", "tv", "video",
             "chest", "brick"])[2,20,20,30,40,30,60,10]
```

If we run the model, we get

```
     Solution:
      Objective: 280
      take(camera): 1
      take(necklace): 1
      take(vase): 1
      take(picture): 1
      take(tv): 0
      take(video): 1
      take(chest): 0
      take(brick): 0
```

- *Continuation lines:*

  Notice that the statement

```
     ITEMS={"camera", "necklace", "vase", "picture", "tv", "video",
            "chest", "brick"}
```

was spread over two lines. Mosel is smart enough to recognize that the statement is not complete, so it automatically tries to continue on the next line. If you wish to extend a single statement to another line, just cut it after a symbol that implies a continuation, like an operator (+, −, <=, ...) or a comma (,) in order to warn the analyzer that the expression continues in the following line(s). For example

```
     ObjMax:= sum(i in Irange, j in Jrange) TAB(i,j) * x(i,j) +
              sum(i in Irange) TIB(i) * delta(i)            +
              sum(j in Jrange) TUB(j) * phi(j)
```

Conversely, it is possible to place several statements on a single line, separating them by semicolons (like `x1 <= 4; x2 >= 7`).

2.2 A blending example

2.2.1 The model background

A mining company has two types of ore available: Ore 1 and Ore 2. The ores can be mixed in varying proportions to produce a final product of varying quality. For the product we are interested in, the 'grade' (a measure of quality) of the final product must lie between the specified limits of 4 and 5. It sells for REV = £125 per ton. The costs of the two ores vary, as do their availabilities. The objective is to maximize the total net profit.

2.2.2 Model formulation

Denote the amounts of the ores to be used by use_1 and use_2. Maximizing net profit (*i.e.*, sales revenue less cost $COST_o$ of raw material) gives us the objective function:

$$\sum_{o \in ORES} (REV - COST_o) \cdot use_o$$

We then have to ensure that the grade of the final ore is within certain limits. Assuming the grades of the ores combine linearly, the grade of the final product is:

$$\frac{\sum_{o \in ORES} GRADE_o \cdot use_o}{\sum_{o \in ORES} use_o}$$

This must be greater than or equal to 4 so, cross-multiplying and collecting terms, we have the constraint:

$$\sum_{o \in ORES} (GRADE_o - 4) \cdot use_o \geq 0$$

Similarly the grade must not exceed 5.

$$\frac{\sum_{o \in ORES} GRADE_o \cdot use_o}{\sum_{o \in ORES} use_o} \leq 5$$

So we have the further constraint:

$$\sum_{o \in ORES} (5 - GRADE_o) \cdot use_o \geq 0$$

Finally only non-negative quantities of ores can be used and there is a limit to the availability $AVAIL_o$ of each of the ores. We model this with the constraints:

$$\forall o \in ORES : 0 \leq use_o \leq AVAIL_o$$

2.2.3 Implementation

The above problem description sets out the relationships which exist between variables but contains few explicit numbers. Focusing on relationships rather than figures makes the model much more flexible. In this example only the selling price REV and the upper/lower limits on the grade of the final product ($MINGRADE$ and $MAXGRADE$) are fixed.

Enter the following model into a file `blend.mos`.

```
model "Blend"
 uses "mmxprs"

 declarations
  REV = 125                     ! Unit revenue of product
  MINGRADE = 4                  ! Minimum permitted grade of product
  MAXGRADE = 5                  ! Maximum permitted grade of product
  ORES = 1..2                   ! Range of ores

  COST: array(ORES) of real     ! Unit cost of ores
  AVAIL: array(ORES) of real    ! Availability of ores
  GRADE: array(ORES) of real    ! Grade of ores (measured per unit of mass)

  use: array(ORES) of mpvar     ! Quantities of ores used
 end-declarations

! Read data from file blend.dat
 initializations from 'blend.dat'
  COST
  AVAIL
  GRADE
 end-initializations

! Objective: maximize total profit
 Profit:= sum(o in ORES) (REV-COST(o))* use(o)

! Lower and upper bounds on ore quality
 sum(o in ORES) (GRADE(o)-MINGRADE)*use(o) >= 0
 sum(o in ORES) (MAXGRADE-GRADE(o))*use(o) >= 0

! Set upper bounds on variables (lower bound 0 is implicit)
 forall(o in ORES) use(o) <= AVAIL(o)

 maximize(Profit)                  ! Solve the LP-problem

 ! Print out the solution
 writeln("Solution:\n Objective: ", getobjval)
 forall(o in ORES)  writeln(" use(" + o + "): ", getsol(use(o)))

end-model
```

The file `blend.dat` contains the following:

```
! Data file for 'blend.mos'
COST: [85 93]
AVAIL: [60 45]
GRADE: [2.1 6.3]
```

The `initializations from`/`end-initializations` block is new here, telling Mosel where to get data from to initialize named arrays. The order of the data items in the file does not have to be the same as that in the initializations block; equally acceptable would have been the statements

```
initializations from 'blend.dat'
 AVAIL GRADE COST
end-initializations
```

Alternatively, since all data arrays have the same indices, they may be given in the form of a single record, such as BLENDDATA in the following data file `blendb.dat`:

```
          !   [COST AVAIL GRADE]
BLENDDATA: [ [85    60    2.1]
             [93    45    6.3] ]
```

In the `initializations` block we need to indicate the label of the data record and in which

---

Some illustrative examples   ©Copyright 2001–2012 Fair Isaac Corporation. All rights reserved. |

order the data of the three arrays is given:

```
initializations from 'blendb.dat'
  [COST,AVAIL,GRADE] as 'BLENDDATA'
end-initializations
```

2.2.4 Re-running the model with new data

There is a problem with the model we have just presented — the name of the file containing the costs date is hard-wired into the model. If we wanted to use a different file, say `blend2.dat`, then we would have to edit the model, and recompile it.

Mosel has *parameters* to help with this situation. A model parameter is a symbol, the value of which can be set just before running the model, often as an argument of the `run` command of the command line interpreter.

```
model "Blend 2"
 uses "mmxprs"

 parameters
  DATAFILE="blend.dat"
 end-parameters

 declarations
  REV = 125                   ! Unit revenue of product
  MINGRADE = 4                ! Minimum permitted grade of product
  MAXGRADE = 5                ! Maximum permitted grade of product
  ORES = 1..2                 ! Range of ores

  COST: array(ORES) of real   ! Unit cost of ores
  AVAIL: array(ORES) of real  ! Availability of ores
  GRADE: array(ORES) of real  ! Grade of ores (measured per unit of mass)

  use: array(ORES) of mpvar   ! Quantities of ores used
 end-declarations

! Read data from file
 initializations from DATAFILE
  COST
  AVAIL
  GRADE
 end-initializations

  ...

 end-model
```

The parameter `DATAFILE` is recognized as a string, and its default value is specified. If we have previously compiled the model into say `blend2.bim`, then the command

```
mosel -c "load blend2; run DATAFILE='blend2.dat'"
```

will read the cost data from the file we want. Or to compile, load, and run the model using a single command:

```
mosel -c "exec blend2 DATAFILE='blend2.dat'"
```

Notice that a model only takes a single `parameters` block that must follow immediately after the `uses` statement(s) at the beginning of the model.

2.2.5 Reading data from spreadsheets and databases

It is quite easy to create and maintain data tables in text files but in many industrial applications data are provided in the form of spreadsheets or need to be extracted from databases. So there is a facility in Mosel whereby the contents of ranges within spreadsheets may be read into data tables and databases may be accessed. It requires an additional authorization in your FICO^TM Xpress license.

On the Xpress website, separate documentation is provided for the SQL/ODBC interface (Mosel module `mmodbc`): the whitepaper *Using ODBC and other database interfaces with Mosel* explains how to set up an ODBC connection and discusses a large number of examples showing different SQL/ODBC features; the whitepaper *Generalized file handling in Mosel* also contains several examples of the use of ODBC. To give you a flavor of how Mosel's ODBC interface may be used, we now read the data of the blending problem from a spreadsheet and then later from a database.

The ODBC technology is a generic means for accessing databases and certain spreadsheets such as Microsoft Excel also support (a reduced set of) ODBC functionality. As an alternative to ODBC, Mosel also provides a specific interface to Excel spreadsheets, an example of which is shown below (Section 2.2.5.3). This interface that supports all basic tasks of data exchange tends to be slightly more efficient due to its more direct access to the spreadsheet and we recommend its use if you work exclusively with Excel data.

2.2.5.1 Spreadsheet example

Let us suppose that in a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet called `blend.xls` you have inserted the following into the cells indicated:

Table 2.1: Spreadsheet example data

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1						
2		ORES	COST	AVAIL	GRADE	
3		1	85	60	2.1	
4		2	93	45	6.3	
5						

and called the range B2:E4 `MyRange`.

You need to make sure that the Excel ODBC driver is installed on your computer (Windows 2000 or XP: *Start* ≫ *Settings* ≫ *Control Panel* ≫ *Administrative Tools* ≫ *Data Sources (ODBC)* ≫ *ODBC drivers*).

The following model reads the data for the arrays `COST`, `AVAIL`, and `GRADE` from the Excel range `MyRange`. Note that we have added `"mmodbc"` to the `uses` statement to indicate that we are using the Mosel SQL/ODBC module.

```
model "Blend 3"
 uses  "mmodbc", "mmxprs"

 declarations
  REV = 125                     ! Unit revenue of product
  MINGRADE = 4                  ! Minimum permitted grade of product
  MAXGRADE = 5                  ! Maximum permitted grade of product
  ORES = 1..2                   ! Range of ores

  COST: array(ORES) of real     ! Unit cost of ores
  AVAIL: array(ORES) of real    ! Availability of ores
  GRADE: array(ORES) of real    ! Grade of ores (measured per unit of mass)
```

```
      use: array(ORES) of mpvar      ! Quantities of ores used
     end-declarations


    ! Read data from spreadsheet blend.xls
     initializations from "mmodbc.odbc:blend.xls"
      [COST,AVAIL,GRADE] as "MyRange"
     end-initializations


     ...


     end-model
```

Instead of using the `initializations` block that automatically generates SQL commands for reading and writing data it is also possible to employ SQL statements in Mosel models. The `initializations` block above is equivalent to the following sequence of SQL statements:

```
     SQLconnect('DSN=Excel Files; DBQ=blend.xls')
     SQLexecute("select * from MyRange ", [COST,AVAIL,GRADE])
     SQLdisconnect
```

The SQL statement `"select * from MyRange"` says 'select everything from the range called `MyRange`'. By using SQL statements directly in the Mosel model it is possible to have much more complex selection statements than the ones we have used.

2.2.5.2 Database example

If we use Microsoft Access, we might have set up an ODBC *DSN* called `MSAccess`, and suppose we are extracting data from a table called `MyTable` in the database `blend.mdb`. There are just the four columns `ORES`, columns `COST`, `AVAIL`, and `GRADE` in `MyTable`, and the data are the same as in the Excel example above. We modify the example above to be

```
     model "Blend 4"
      uses  "mmodbc", "mmxprs"

     declarations
      REV = 125                    ! Unit revenue of product
      MINGRADE = 4                 ! Minimum permitted grade of product
      MAXGRADE = 5                 ! Maximum permitted grade of product
      ORES = 1..2                  ! Range of ores

      COST: array(ORES) of real    ! Unit cost of ores
      AVAIL: array(ORES) of real   ! Availability of ores
      GRADE: array(ORES) of real   ! Grade of ores (measured per unit of mass)

      use: array(ORES) of mpvar    ! Quantities of ores used
     end-declarations

    ! Read data from database blend.mdb
     initializations from "mmodbc.odbc:blend.mdb"
      [COST,AVAIL,GRADE] as "MyTable"
     end-initializations


     ...


     end-model
```

To use other databases, for instance a *mysql* database (let us call it `blend`), we merely need to modify the connection string — provided that we have given the same names to the data table and its columns:

```
     initializations from "mmodbc.odbc:DSN=mysql;DB=blend"
```

ODBC, just like Mosel's text file format, may also be used to output data. The reader is referred to

---

the ODBC/SQL documentation for more detail.

2.2.5.3   Excel spreadsheets

We shall work once more with the Microsoft Excel spreadsheet called `blend.xls` shown in Table 2.1 where we have defined the range B2:E4 `MyRange` and added a second range B3:E4 (that is, the same as the first without its header line) named `MyRangeNoHeader`.

This spreadsheet can be accessed directly (that is, without ODBC) from our Mosel model using a similar syntax to what we have seen for ODBC. The corresponding Mosel model looks as follows (notice that we still use the Mosel module *mmodbc*).

```
model "Blend 3 (Excel)"
 uses  "mmodbc", "mmxprs"

 declarations
  REV = 125                    ! Unit revenue of product
  MINGRADE = 4                 ! Minimum permitted grade of product
  MAXGRADE = 5                 ! Maximum permitted grade of product
  ORES = 1..2                  ! Range of ores

  COST: array(ORES) of real    ! Unit cost of ores
  AVAIL: array(ORES) of real   ! Availability of ores
  GRADE: array(ORES) of real   ! Grade of ores (measured per unit of mass)

  use: array(ORES) of mpvar    ! Quantities of ores used
 end-declarations

! Read data from spreadsheet blend.xls
 initializations from "mmodbc.excel:blend.xls"
  [COST,AVAIL,GRADE] as "MyRangeNoHeader"
 end-initializations

  ...

 end-model
```

The only two modifications we have made are quite subtle: in the filename we have replaced `mmodbc.odbc` by `mmodbc.excel` and we now use a data range without header line (`MyRangeNoHeader`). It is also possible to work with the same range (`MyRange`) as we have used for the ODBC connection by adding the option `skiph` in the `initializations` block:

```
 initializations from "mmodbc.excel:blend.xls"
  [COST,AVAIL,GRADE] as "skiph;MyRange"
 end-initializations
```

Instead of naming the ranges in the spreadsheet it is equally possible to work directly with the cell references (including the worksheet name, that is, 'Sheet1' in our case):

```
 initializations from "mmodbc.excel:blend.xls"
  [COST,AVAIL,GRADE] as "[Sheet1$B3:E4]"
 end-initializations
```

Chapter 3

More advanced modeling features

3.1 Overview

This chapter introduces some more advanced features of the modeling language in Mosel. We shall not attempt to cover all its features or give the detailed specification of their formats. These are covered in greater depth in the Mosel Reference Manual.

Almost all large scale LP and MIP problems have a property known as *sparsity*, that is, each variable appears with a non-zero coefficient in a very small fraction of the total set of constraints. Often this property is reflected in the data tables used in the model in that many values of the tables are zero. When this happens, it is more convenient to provide just the non-zero values of the data table rather than listing all the values, the majority of which are zero. This is also the easiest way to input data into data tables with more than two dimensions. An added advantage is that less memory is used by Mosel.

The main areas covered in this chapter are related to this property:

- dynamic arrays
- sparse data
- conditional generation
- displaying data

We start again with an example problem. The following sections deal with the different topics in more detail.

3.2 A transport example

A company produces the same product at different plants in the UK. Every plant has a different production cost per unit and a limited total capacity. The customers (grouped into customer regions) may receive the product from different production locations. The transport cost is proportional to the distance between plants and customers, and the capacity on every delivery route is limited. The objective is to minimize the total cost, whilst satisfying the demands of all customers.

3.2.1 Model formulation

Let *PLANT* be the set of plants and *REGION* the set of customer regions. We define decision variables $flow_{pr}$ for the quantity transported from plant p to customer region r. The total cost of the amount of product p delivered to region r is given as the sum of the transport cost (the distance between p and r multiplied by a factor *FUELCOST*) and the production cost at plant p:

$$\text{minimize} \sum_{p \in PLANT} \sum_{r \in REGION} (FUELCOST \cdot DISTANCE_{pr} + PLANTCOST_p) \cdot flow_{pr}$$

The limits on plant capacity are give through the constraints

$$\forall p \in PLANT : \sum_{r \in REGION} flow_{pr} \leq PLANTCAP_p$$

We want to meet all customer demands:

$$\forall r \in REGION : \sum_{p \in PLANT} flow_{pr} = DEMAND_r$$

The transport capacities on all routes are limited and there are no negative flows:

$$\forall p \in PLANT, r \in REGION : 0 \leq flow_{pr} \leq TRANSCAP_{pr}$$

For simplicity's sake, in this mathematical model we assume that all routes $p \rightarrow r$ are defined and that we have $TRANSCAP_{pr} = 0$ to indicate that a route cannot be used.

3.2.2 Implementation

This problem may be implemented with Mosel as shown in the following (model file `transport.mos`):

```
model Transport
 uses "mmxprs"

 declarations
  REGION: set of string              ! Set of customer regions
  PLANT: set of string               ! Set of plants

  DEMAND: array(REGION) of real      ! Demand at regions
  PLANTCAP: array(PLANT) of real     ! Production capacity at plants
  PLANTCOST: array(PLANT) of real    ! Unit production cost at plants
  TRANSCAP: dynamic array(PLANT,REGION) of real
                                     ! Capacity on each route plant->region
  DISTANCE: dynamic array(PLANT,REGION) of real
                                     ! Distance of each route plant->region
  FUELCOST: real                     ! Fuel cost per unit distance

  flow: dynamic array(PLANT,REGION) of mpvar    ! Flow on each route
 end-declarations

 initializations from 'transprt.dat'
  DEMAND
  [PLANTCAP,PLANTCOST] as 'PLANTDATA'
  [DISTANCE,TRANSCAP] as 'ROUTES'
  FUELCOST
 end-initializations

! Create the flow variables that exist
 forall(p in PLANT, r in REGION | exists(TRANSCAP(p,r)) ) create(flow(p,r))
```

```
      ! Objective: minimize total cost
       MinCost:= sum(p in PLANT, r in REGION | exists(flow(p,r)))
                    (FUELCOST * DISTANCE(p,r) + PLANTCOST(p)) * flow(p,r)

      ! Limits on plant capacity
       forall(p in PLANT) sum(r in REGION) flow(p,r) <= PLANTCAP(p)</p>

      ! Satisfy all demands
       forall(r in REGION) sum(p in PLANT) flow(p,r) = DEMAND(r)

      ! Bounds on flows
       forall(p in PLANT, r in REGION | exists(flow(p,r)))
        flow(p,r) <= TRANSCAP(p,r)

       minimize(MinCost)                        ! Solve the problem

      end-model
```

REGION and PLANT are declared to be sets of strings, as yet of unknown size. The data arrays
(DEMAND, PLANTCAP, PLANTCOST, TRANSCAP, and DISTANCE) and the array of variables flow are
indexed by members of REGION and PLANT, their size is therefore not known at their declaration:
they are created as *dynamic arrays*. The model shows two forms of dynamic array declarations:
(1) the arrays DEMAND, PLANTCAP, PLANTCOST are *implicitly dynamic*, leaving to the Mosel
compiler the choice of the most efficient way of handling them, (2) the arrays TRANSCAP,
DISTANCE), and flow are *explicitly* marked as dynamic — we want to make use of this property
in the formulation of the model.

There is a slight difference between dynamic arrays of data and of decision variables (type
mpvar): an entry of a data array is created automatically when it is used in the Mosel program,
entries of decision variable arrays need to be created explicitly (see Section 3.3.1 below).

The data file transprt.dat contains the problem specific data. It might have, for instance,

```
      DEMAND: [ (Scotland) 2840 (North) 2800 (SWest) 2600 (SEast) 2820 (Midlands) 2750]

                        ! [CAP  COST]
      PLANTDATA: [ (Corby)   [3000 1700]
                  (Deeside) [2700 1600]
                  (Glasgow) [4500 2000]
                  (Oxford)  [4000 2100] ]

                              ! [DIST CAP]
      ROUTES: [ (Corby    North)    [400 1000]
              (Corby    SWest)    [400 1000]
              (Corby    SEast)    [300 1000]
              (Corby    Midlands) [100 2000]
              (Deeside Scotland) [500 1000]
              (Deeside North)    [200 2000]
              (Deeside SWest)    [200 1000]
              (Deeside SEast)    [200 1000]
              (Deeside Midlands) [400  300]
              (Glasgow Scotland) [200 3000]
              (Glasgow North)    [400 2000]
              (Glasgow SWest)    [500 1000]
              (Glasgow SEast)    [900  200]
              (Oxford   Scotland) [800    *]
              (Oxford   North)    [600 2000]
              (Oxford   SWest)    [300 2000]
              (Oxford   SEast)    [200 2000]
              (Oxford   Midlands) [400  500] ]

      FUELCOST: 17
```

where we give the ROUTES data only for possible plant/region routes, indexed by the plant and
region. It is possible that some data are not specified; for instance, there is no Corby – Scotland

---

route. So the data are *sparse* and we just `create` the flow variables for the routes that exist. (The '*' for the (Oxford,Scotland) entry in the capacity column indicates that the entry does not exist; we may write '0' instead: in this case the corresponding *flow* variable will be created but bounded to be 0 by the transport capacity limit).

The *condition* whether an entry in a data table is defined is tested with the Mosel function `exists`. With the help of the '|' operator we add this test to the `forall` loop creating the variables. It is not required to add this test to the sums over these variables: only the $flow_{pr}$ variables that have been created are taken into account. However, if the sums involve exactly the index sets that have been used in the declaration of the variables (here this is the case for the objective function `MinCost`), adding the existence test helps to speed up the enumeration of the existing index-tuples. The following section introduces the conditional generation in a more systematic way.

3.3 Conditional generation — the | operator

Suppose we wish to apply an upper bound to some but not all members of a set of variables x_i. There are *MAXI* members of the set. The upper bound to be applied to x_i is U_i, but it is only to be applied if the entry in the data table TAB_i is greater than 20. If the bound did not depend on the value in TAB_i then the statement would read:

```
forall(i in 1..MAXI) x(i) <= U(i)
```

Requiring the condition leads us to write

```
forall(i in 1..MAXI | TAB(i) > 20 ) x(i) <= U(i)
```

The symbol '|' can be read as 'such that' or 'subject to'.

Now suppose that we wish to model the following

$$\sum_{\substack{i=1 \\ A_i > 20}}^{MAXI} x_i \leq 15$$

In other words, we just want to include in a sum those x_i for which A_i is greater than 20. This is accomplished by

```
CC:= sum((i in 1..MAXI | A(i)>20 ) x(i) <= 15
```

3.3.1 Conditional variable creation and `create`

As we have already seen in the transport example (Section 3.2), with Mosel we can conditionally create variables. In this section we show a few more examples.

Suppose that we have a set of decision variables `x(i)` where we do not know the set of `i` for which `x(i)` exist until we have read data into an array `WHICH`.

```
model doesx
 declarations
  IR = 1..15
  WHICH: set of integer
  x: dynamic array(IR) of mpvar
 end-declarations
```

```
! Read data from file
 initializations from 'doesx.dat'
  WHICH
 end-initializations

! Create the x variables that exist
 forall(i in WHICH) create(x(i))

! Build a little model to show what esists
 Obj:= sum(i in IR) x(i)
 C:= sum(i in IR) i * x(i) >= 5

 exportprob("", Obj)                ! Display the model
end-model
```

If the data in `doesx.dat` are

```
WHICH: [1 4 7 11 14]
```

the output from the model is

```
Minimize
 x(1) + x(4) + x(7) + x(11) + x(14)
Subject To
C: x(1) + 4 x(4) + 7 x(7) + 11 x(11) + 14 x(14) >= 5
Bounds
End
```

Note: `exportprob("", Obj)` is a nice idiom for seeing on-screen the problem that has been created.

The key point is that `x` has been declared as a *dynamic array*, and then the variables that exist have been created explicitly with `create`. In the transport example in Section 3.2 we have seen a different way of declaring dynamic arrays: the arrays are implicitly declared as dynamic arrays since the index sets are unknown at their declaration.

When we later take operations over the index set of `x` (for instance, summing), we only include those `x` that have been created.

Another way to do this, is

```
model doesx2
 declarations
  WHICH: set of integer
 end-declarations

 initializations from 'doesx.dat'
  WHICH
 end-initializations

 finalize(WHICH)

 declarations
  x: array(WHICH) of mpvar      ! Here the array is _not_ dynamic
 end-declarations              !  because the set has been finalized

 Obj:= sum(i in WHICH) x(i)
 C:= sum(i in WHICH) i * x(i) >= 5

 exportprob(0, "", Obj)
end-model
```

By default, an array is of fixed size if all of its indexing sets are of fixed size (*i.e.* they are either constant or have been *finalized*). Finalizing turns a dynamic set into a constant set consisting of

the elements that are currently in the set. All subsequently declared arrays that are indexed by this set will be created as *static* (= fixed size). The second method has two advantages: it is more efficient, and it does not require us to think of the limits of the range IR *a priori*.

Note: The explicit call to `finalize` has become optional with Mosel 3.0 as the *automatic finalization* mechanism of Mosel performs this operation by default.

3.4 Reading sparse data

Suppose we want to read in data of the form

$$i, j, value_{ij}$$

from an ASCII file, setting up a dynamic array `A(range, range)` with just the `A(i,j)= value`$_{ij}$ for the pairs `(i,j)` which exist in the file. Here is an example which shows three different ways of doing this. We read data from differently formatted files into three different arrays, and using `writeln` show that the arrays hold identical data.

3.4.1 Data input with `initializations from`

The first method, using the `initializations` block, has already been introduced (transport problem in Section 3.2).

```
model "Trio input (1)"
 declarations
  A1: dynamic array(range,range) of real
 end-declarations

! First method: use an initializations block
 initializations from 'data_1.dat'
  A1 as 'MYDATA'
 end-initializations

! Now let us see what we have
 writeln('A1 is: ', A1)
end-model
```

The data file `data_1.dat` could be set up thus (every data item is preceded by its index-tuple):

```
MYDATA: [ (1 1) 12.5 (2 3) 5.6 (10 9) -7.1 (3 2) 1 ]
```

This model produces the following output:

```
A1 is: [(1,1,12.5),(2,3,5.6),(3,2,1),(10,9,-7.1)]
```

3.4.2 Data input with `readln`

The second way of setting up and accessing data demonstrates the immense flexibility of `readln`. The format of the data file may be freely defined by the user. After every call to `read` or `readln` the parameter `nbread` contains the number of items read. Its value should be tested to check whether the end of the data file has been reached or an error has occurred (*e.g.* unrecognized data items due to incorrect formating of a data line). Notice that `read` and `readln`interpret spaces as separators between data items; strings containing spaces must therefore be quoted using either single or double quotes.

```
model "Trio input (2)"
```

```
declarations
 A2: dynamic array(range,range) of real
 i, j: integer
end-declarations

! Second method: use the built-in readln function
 fopen("data_2.dat",F_INPUT)
 repeat
  readln('Tut(', i, 'and', j, ')=', A2(i,j))
 until getparam("nbread") < 6
 fclose(F_INPUT)

! Now let us see what we have
 writeln('A2 is: ', A2)
end-model
```

The data file `data_2.dat` could be set up thus:

File `data_2.dat`:

```
Tut(1 and 1)=12.5
Tut(2 and 3)=5.6
Tut(10 and 9)=-7.1
Tut(3 and 2)=1
```

When running this second model version we get the same output as before:

```
A2 is: [(1,1,12.5),(2,3,5.6),(3,2,1),(10,9,-7.1)]
```

3.4.3 Data input with `diskdata`

As a third possibility, one may use the `diskdata` I/O driver from module `mmetc` to read in comma separated value (CSV) files. With this driver the data file may contain single line comments preceded with `!`.

```
model "Trio input (3)"
 uses "mmetc"                         ! Required for diskdata

 declarations
  A3: dynamic array(range,range) of real
 end-declarations

! Third method: use diskdata driver
 initializations from 'mmetc.diskdata:'
  A3 as 'sparse,data_3.dat'
 end-initializations

! Now let us see what we have
 writeln('A3 is: ', A3)
end-model
```

The data file `data_3.dat` is set up thus (one data item per line, preceded by its indices, all separated by commas):

```
1, 1, 12.5
2, 3,  5.6
10,9, -7.1
3, 2, 1
```

We obtain again the same output as before when running this model version:

```
A3 is: [(1,1,12.5),(2,3,5.6),(3,2,1),(10,9,-7.1)]
```

Note: the `diskdata` format is deprecated, it is provided to enable the use of data sets designed for mp-model and does not support certain new features introduced by Mosel.

3.5 I/O error handling

Mosel's default behaviour on encountering an error is to output an error message and exit from model execution. If a model is embedded into an application this behaviour might not always be desirable, particularly in the case of I/O errors. Data filenames (and contents) most often are changed at runtime and they are therefore relatively more error-prone than invariable parts of the application.

The following modified extract of the 'transport' example from Section 3.2 shows how to implement custom I/O error handling in a Mosel model. To override the default error handling, this example uses `getparam` and `setparam` to access and change the settings of several Mosel parameters:

`ioctrl`	Enable/disable user I/O handling. If disabled (default), the model stops when an I/O error has occurred.
`readcnt`	Enable/disable counting of entries per label in 'initializations' blocks. Needs to be enabled when using function `getreadcnt`.
`nbread`	Number of items recognized by the last `read` procedure or read in by the last 'initializations' block.
`iostatus`	Status of the last I/O operation. A non-zero value indicates an error.
`workdir`	The current working directory of the model. Data files are searched for relative to the model's working directory—incorrect paths are quite a common source of I/O errors.

Furthermore, we use the function `getfstat` provided by the module *mmsystem* to check whether the data file we are about to access exists and is of a suitable type (regular file).

Model file `readdataerr.mos`:

```
model "IO error handling"
 uses "mmsystem"

 declarations
  REGION: set of string               ! Set of customer regions
  PLANT: set of string                ! Set of plants
  DEMAND: array(REGION) of real        ! Demand at regions
  TRANSCAP,DISTANCE: dynamic array(PLANT,REGION) of real   ! Route data
  FUELCOST: real                       ! Fuel cost per unit distance
 end-declarations

 DATAFILE:= 'transprt.dat'

! Check whether the file we want to access exists
 if bittest(getfstat(DATAFILE),SYS_TYP)<>SYS_REG then
  writeln("File '", DATAFILE, "' does not exist or is not a regular file")
  exit(1)
 end-if

 setparam("ioctrl", true)              ! Application handles I/O errors
 setparam("readcnt", true)             ! Enable per label counting

 initializations from DATAFILE
  DEMAND
  [DISTANCE,TRANSCAP] as 'ROUTE'
```

```
      FUELCOST
     end-initializations

     if getparam("iostatus") <>0 then       ! Something has gone wrong in last I/O
      writeln("I/O error reading file '", DATAFILE, "'.")
                                          ! Display the working directory
      writeln("Working directory: ", getparam("workdir"))
                                          ! Display total entries read
      writeln("Total number of entries read: ", getparam("nbread"))
                                          ! Check no. of entries read per label
      forall(s in ["DEMAND","ROUTE","FUELCOST"])
       if getreadcnt(s)=0 then
        writeln("No entries read for label '", s, "'.")
       else
        writeln(getreadcnt(s), " entries read for label '", s, "'.")
       end-if
     end-if

     setparam("ioctrl", false)            ! Revert to default I/O handling
     setparam("readcnt", false)

     end-model
```

We have purposely introduced a mistake (the correct label for the route data is 'ROUTES') and running this model therefore displays an error message produced by Mosel, and also the following output produced by our own error reporting.

```
     Mosel: E-33: Initialization from file 'transprt.dat' failed for: 'ROUTE'.
     I/O error reading file 'transprt.dat'.
     Working directory: c:/xpress/examples/moselug/A3
     Total number of entries read: 6
     5 entries read for label 'DEMAND'.
     No entries read for label 'ROUTE'.
     1 entries read for label 'FUELCOST'.
```

Note: Certain Mosel modules and also the Mosel Libraries have additional functionality for error handling, such as debug settings for ODBC (see the chapter 'mmodbc' of the Mosel Language Reference for details), or the redirection of Mosel streams from applications (as in Sections 13.5 or 14.1.8) of other models (see the example of Section 17.2.3).

Chapter 4

Integer Programming

Though many systems can accurately be modeled as Linear Programs, there are situations where discontinuities are at the very core of the decision making problem. There seem to be three major areas where non-linear facilities are required

- where entities must inherently be selected from a discrete set;

- in modeling logical conditions; and

- in finding the global optimum over functions.

Mosel lets you model these non-linearities using a range of discrete (global) entities and then the Xpress Mixed Integer Programming (MIP) optimizer can be used to find the overall (global) optimum of the problem. Usually the underlying structure is that of a Linear Program, but optimization may be used successfully when the non-linearities are separable into functions of just a few variables.

4.1 Integer Programming entities in Mosel

We shall show how to make variables and sets of variables into global entities by using the following declarations.

```
declarations
 IR = 1..8                      ! Index range
 WEIGHT: array(IR) of real      ! Weight table
 x: array(IR) of mpvar
end-declarations

WEIGHT:: [ 2, 5, 7, 10, 14, 18, 22, 30]
```

Xpress handles the following global entities:

- *Binary variables*: decision variables that can take either the value 0 or the value 1 (do/ don't do variables).
  We make a variable, say `x(4)`, binary by

  ```
  x(4) is_binary
  ```

- *Integer variables*: decision variables that can take only integer values.
  We make a variable, say `x(7)`, integer by

  ```
  x(7) is_integer
  ```

- *Partial integer variables*: decision variables that can take integer values up to a specified limit and any value above that limit.

  ```
  x(1) is_partint 5   ! Integer up to 5, then continuous
  ```

- *Semi-continuous variables*: decision variables that can take either the value 0, or a value between some lower limit and upper limit. Semi-continuous variables help model situations where if a variable is to be used at all, it has to be used at some minimum level.

  ```
  x(2) is_semcont 6   ! A 'hole' between 0 and 6, then continuous
  ```

- *Semi-continuous integer variables*: decision variables that can take either the value 0, or an integer value between some lower limit and upper limit. Semi-continuous integer variables help model situations where if a variable is to be used at all, it has to be used at some minimum level, and has to be integer.

  ```
  x(3) is_semint 7    ! A 'hole' between 0 and 7, then integer
  ```

- *Special Ordered Sets of type one (SOS1)*: an ordered set of non-negative variables at most one of which can take a non-zero value.

- *Special Ordered Sets of type two (SOS2)*: an ordered set of non-negative variables, of which at most two can be non-zero, and if two are non-zero these must be consecutive in their ordering. If the coefficients in the WEIGHT array determine the ordering of the variables, we might form a SOS1 or SOS2 set MYSOS by

  ```
  MYSOS:= sum(i in IRng) WEIGHT(i)*x(i) is_sosX
  ```

  where is_sosX is either is_sos1 for SOS1 sets, or is_sos2 for SOS2 sets. Alternatively, if the set S holds the members of the set and the linear constraint L contains the set variables' coefficients used in ordering the variables (the so-called *reference row entries*), then we can do thus:

  ```
  makesos1(S,L)
  ```

  with the obvious change for SOS2 sets. This method must be used if the coefficient (here WEIGHT(i)) of an intended set member is zero. With is_sosX the variable will not appear in the set since it does not appear in the linear expression.
  Another point to note about Special Ordered Sets is that the ordering coefficients must be distinct (or else they are not doing their job of supplying an order!).

The most commonly used entities are *binary variables*, which can be employed to model a whole range of logical conditions. *General integers* are more frequently found where the underlying decision variable really has to take on a whole number value for the optimal solution to make sense. For instance, we might be considering the number of airplanes to charter, where fractions of an airplane are not meaningful and the optimal answer will probably involve so few planes that rounding to the nearest integer may not be satisfactory.

Partial integers provide some computational advantages in problems where it is acceptable to round the LP solution to an integer if the optimal value of a decision variable is quite large, but unacceptable if it is small. *Semi-continuous variables* are useful where, if some variable is to be used, its value must be no less than some minimum amount. If the variable is a *semi-continuous integer variable*, then it has the added restriction that it must be integral too.

Special Ordered Sets of type 1 are often used in modeling choice problems, where we have to select at most one thing from a set of items. The choice may be from such sets as: the time period in which to start a job; one of a finite set of possible sizes for building a factory; which machine type to process a part on. *Special Ordered Sets of type 2* are typically used to model non-linear

---

functions of a variable. They are the natural extension of the concepts of Separable Programming, but when embedded in a Branch-and-Bound code (see below) enable truly global optima to be found, and not just local optima. (A local optimum is a point where all the nearest neighbors are worse than it, but where we have no guarantee that there is not a better point some way away. A global optimum is a point which we know to be the best. In the Himalayas the summit of K2 is a local maximum height, whereas the summit of Everest is the global maximum height).

Theoretically, models that can be built with any of the entities we have listed above can be modeled solely with binary variables. The reason why modern IP systems have some or all of the extra entities is that they often provide significant computational savings in computer time and storage when trying to solve the resulting model. Most books and courses on Integer Programming do not emphasize this point adequately. We have found that careful use of the non-binary global entities often yields very considerable reductions in solution times over ones that just use binary variables.

To illustrate the use of Mosel in modeling Integer Programming problems, a small example follows. The first formulation uses binary variables. This formulation is then modified to use Special Ordered Sets.

For the interested reader, an excellent text on Integer Programming is *Integer Programming* by Laurence Wolsey, Wiley Interscience, 1998, ISBN 0-471-28366-5.

4.2 A project planning model

A company has several projects that it must undertake in the next few months. Each project lasts for a given time (its duration) and uses up one resource as soon as it starts. The resource profile is the amount of the resource that is used in the months following the start of the project. For instance, project 1 uses up 3 units of resource in the month it starts, 4 units in its second month, and 2 units in its last month.

The problem is to decide when to start each project, subject to not using more of any resource in a given month than is available. The benefit from the project only starts to accrue when the project has been completed, and then it accrues at BEN_p per month for project p, up to the end of the time horizon. Below, we give a mathematical formulation of the above project planning problem, and then display the Mosel model form.

4.2.1 Model formulation

Let *PROJ* denote the set of projects and *MONTHS* = $\{1, \ldots, NM\}$ the set of months to plan for. The data are:

DUR_p	the duration of project p
$RESUSE_{pt}$	the resource usage of project p in its tth month
$RESMAX_m$	the resource available in month m
BEN_p	the benefit per month when project finishes

We introduce the binary decision variables $start_{pm}$ that are 1 if project p starts in month m, and 0 otherwise.

The objective function is obtained by noting that the benefit coming from a project only starts to accrue when the project has finished. If it starts in month m then it finishes in month $m + DUR_p - 1$. So, in total, we get the benefit of BEN_p for $NM - (m + DUR_p - 1) = NM - m - DUR_p + 1$ months. We must consider all the possible projects,

and all the starting months that let the project finish before the end of the planning period. For the project to complete it must start no later than month $NM - DUR_p$. Thus the profit is:

$$\sum_{p \in PROJ} \sum_{m=1}^{NM-DUR_p} \left(BEN_p \cdot \left(NM - m - DUR_p + 1 \right) \right) \cdot start_{pm}$$

Each project must be done once, so it must start in one of the months 1 to $NM - DUR_p$:

$$\forall p \in PROJ : \sum_{m \in MONTHS} start_{pm} = 1$$

We next need to consider the implications of the limited resource availability each month. Note that if a project p starts in month m it is in its $(k - m + 1)^{th}$ month in month k, and so will be using $RESUSE_{p,k-m+1}$ units of the resource. Adding this up for all projects and all starting months up to and including the particular month k under consideration gives:

$$\forall k \in MONTHS : \sum_{p \in PROJ} \sum_{m=1}^{k} RESUSE_{p,k+1-m} \cdot start_{pm} \leq RESMAX_k$$

Finally we have to specify that the $start_{pm}$ are binary (0 or 1) variables:

$$\forall p \in PROJ, m \in MONTHS : start_{pm} \in \{0, 1\}$$

Note that the start month of a project p is given by:

$$\sum_{m=1}^{NM-DUR_p} m \cdot start_{pm}$$

since if an $start_{pm}$ is 1 the summation picks up the corresponding m.

4.2.2 Implementation

The model as specified to Mosel is as follows (file `pplan.mos`):

```
model Pplan
 uses "mmxprs"

 declarations
  PROJ = 1..3                    ! Set of projects
  NM = 6                         ! Time horizon (months)
  MONTHS = 1..NM                 ! Set of time periods (months) to plan for

  DUR: array(PROJ) of integer       ! Duration of project p
  RESUSE: array(PROJ,MONTHS) of integer
                                    ! Res. usage of proj. p in its t'th month
  RESMAX: array(MONTHS) of integer ! Resource available in month m
  BEN: array(PROJ) of real          ! Benefit per month once project finished

  start: array(PROJ,MONTHS) of mpvar  ! 1 if proj p starts in month t, else 0
 end-declarations

 DUR    :: [3, 3, 4]
 RESMAX:: [5, 6, 7, 7, 6, 6]
 BEN    :: [10.2, 12.3, 11.2]
 RESUSE:: (1,1..3)[3, 4, 2]
 RESUSE:: (2,1..3)[4, 1, 5]
 RESUSE:: (3,1..4)[3, 2, 1, 2]     ! Other RESUSE entries are 0 by default
```

```
! Objective: Maximize Benefit
! If project p starts in month t, it finishes in month t+DUR(p)-1 and
! contributes a benefit of BEN(p) for the remaining NM-(t+DUR(p)-1) months:
 MaxBen:=
   sum(p in PROJ, m in 1..NM-DUR(p)) (BEN(p)*(NM-m-DUR(p)+1)) * start(p,m)

! Each project starts once and only once:
 forall(p in PROJ) One(p):= sum(m in MONTHS) start(p,m) = 1

! Resource availability:
! A project starting in month m is in its k-m+1'st month in month k:
 forall(k in MONTHS) ResMax(k):=
   sum(p in PROJ, m in 1..k) RESUSE(p,k+1-m)*start(p,m) <= RESMAX(k)

! Make all the start variables binary
 forall(p in PROJ, m in MONTHS) start(p,m) is_binary

 maximize(MaxBen)                    ! Solve the MIP-problem

 writeln("Solution value is: ", getobjval)
 forall(p in PROJ) writeln( p, " starts in month ",
                            getsol(sum(m in 1..NM-DUR(p)) m*start(p,m)) )
end-model
```

Note that in the solution printout we apply the `getsol` function not to a single variable but to a linear expression.

4.3 The project planning model using Special Ordered Sets

The example can be modified to use Special Ordered Sets of type 1 (SOS1). The $start_{pm}$ variables for a given p form a set of variables which are ordered by m, the month. The ordering is induced by the coefficients of the $start_{pm}$ in the specification of the SOS. For example, $start_{p1}$'s coefficient, 1, is less than $start_{p2}$'s, 2, which in turn is less than $start_{p3}$'s coefficient, and so on The fact that the $start_{pm}$ variables for a given p form a set of variables is specified to Mosel as follows:

```
(! Define SOS-1 sets that ensure that at most one start(p,m) is non-zero
   for each project p. Use month index to order the variables !)

 forall(p in PROJ) XSet(p):= sum(m in MONTHS) m*start(p,m) is_sos1
```

The `is_sos1` specification tells Mosel that `Xset(p)` is a Special Ordered Set of type 1.

The linear expression specifies both the set members and the coefficients that order the set members. It says that all the $start_{pm}$ variables for m in the *MONTHS* index range are members of an SOS1 with reference row entries m.

The specification of the $start_{pm}$ as binary variables must now be removed. The binary nature of the $start_{pm}$ is implied by the SOS1 property, since if the $start_{pm}$ must add up to 1 and only one of them can differ from zero, then just one is 1 and the others are 0.

If the two formulations are equivalent why were Special Ordered Sets invented, and why are they useful? The answer lies in the way the reference row gives the search procedure in Integer Programming (IP) good clues as to where the best solution lies. Quite frequently the Linear Programming (LP) problem that is solved as a first approximation to an Integer Program gives an answer where $start_{p1}$ is fractional, say with a value of 0.5, and $start_{p,NM}$ takes on the same fractional value. The IP will say:

'my job is to get variables to 0 or 1. Most of the variables are already there so I will try moving xp1 or xpT. Since the set members must add up to 1.0, one of them will go to 1, and one to 0. So I think that we start the project either in the first month or in the last month.'

A much better guess is to see that the $start_{pm}$ are ordered and the LP solution is telling us it looks as if the best month to start is somewhere midway between the first and the last month. When sets are present, the IP can branch on sets of variables. It might well separate the months into those before the middle of the period, and those later. It can then try forcing all the early $start_{pm}$ to 0, and restricting the choice of the one $start_{pm}$ that can be 1 to the later $start_{pm}$. It has this option because it now has the information to 'know' what is an early and what is a late $start_{pm}$, whereas these variables were unordered in the binary formulation.

The power of the set formulation can only really be judged by its effectiveness in solving large, difficult problems. When it is incorporated into a good IP system such as Xpress it is often found to be an order of magnitude better than the equivalent binary formulation for large problems.

Chapter 5

Overview of subroutines and reserved words

There is a range of built-in functions and procedures available in Mosel. They are described fully in the Mosel Language Reference Manual. Here is a summary.

- **Accessing solution values:** `getsol`, `getact`, `getcoeff`, `getdual`, `getrcost`, `getslack`, `getobjval`
- **Arithmetic functions:** `abs`, `arctan`, `cos`, `sin`, `ceil`, `floor`, `round`, `exp`, `ln`, `log`, `sqrt`, `isodd`, `random`, `setrandseed`
- **List functions:** `maxlist`, `minlist`, `cuthead`, `cuttail`, `findfirst`, `findlast`, `getfirst`, `getlast`, `getreverse`, `reverse`, `gethead`, `gettail`, `splithead`, `splittail`
- **String functions:** `strfmt`, `substr`
- **Dynamic array handling:** `create`, `exists`, `finalize`, `delcell`
- **File handling:** `fclose`, `fflush`, `fopen`, `fselect`, `fskipline`, `getfid`, `getfname`, `getreadcnt`, `iseof`, `read`, `readln`, `write`, `writeln`
- **Accessing control parameters:** `getparam`, `setparam`
- **Getting information:** `getsize`, `gettype`, `getvars`
- **Constraint definition:** `sethidden`, `ishidden`, `makesos1`, `makesos2`, `setcoeff`, `settype`
- **Time and date:** `currentdate`, `currenttime`, `timestamp`
- **Miscellaneous functions:** `exportprob`, `assert`, `bittest`, `exit`, `reset`

5.1   Modules

The distribution of Mosel contains several *modules* that add extra functionality to the language.

A full list of the functionality of a module can be obtained by using Mosel's `exam` command, for instance

```
mosel -c "exam mmsystem"
```

In this manual, we always use Xpress-Optimizer as solver. Access to the corresponding optimization functions is provided by the module `mmxprs`.

In the `mmxprs` module are the following useful functions.

- **Optimize:** `minimize`, `maximize`

- **MIP directives:** `setmipdir`, `clearmipdir`

- **Handling bases:** `savebasis`, `loadbasis`, `delbasis`

- **Force problem loading:** `loadprob`

- **Accessing problem status:** `getprobstat`

- **Deal with bounds:** `setlb`, `setub`, `getlb`, `getub`

- **Model cut functions:** `setmodcut`, `clearmodcut`

For example, here is a nice habit to get into when solving a problem with Xpress-Optimizer.

```
declarations
  status:array({XPRS_OPT,XPRS_UNF,XPRS_INF,XPRS_UNB,XPRS_OTH}) of string
end-declarations

status::([XPRS_OPT,XPRS_UNF,XPRS_INF,XPRS_UNB,XPRS_OTH])[
          "Optimum found","Unfinished","Infeasible","Unbounded","Failed"]
...
minimize(Obj)
writeln(status(getprobstat))
```

In the `mmsystem` module are various useful functions provided by the underlying operating system and a few programming utilities :

- **Delete a file/directory:** `fdelete`, `removedir`

- **Copy/move a file:** `fcopy`, `fmove`

- **Make a directory:** `makedir`

- **Current working directory:** `getcwd`

- **Get/set an environment variable's value:** `getenv`, `setenv`

- **File and system status:** `getfstat`, `getsysstat`

- **General system call:** `system`

- **Time and date:** `gettime`, `getdate`, `getweekday`, `getasnumber`, ...

- **Handling the type** `text`: `copytext`, `cuttext`, `deltext`, `readtextline`, ...

- **Sort an array of numbers:** `qsort`

Other modules mentioned in this manual are `mmodbc` and `mmetc`.

See the module reference manuals for full details.

5.2   Reserved words

The following words are reserved in Mosel. The upper case versions are also reserved (*i.e.* `AND` and `and` are keywords but not `And`). Do not use them in a model except with their built-in meaning.

```
and, array, as
boolean, break
case, count, counter
```

declarations, div, do, dynamic
elif, else, end, evaluation
false, forall, forward, from, function
if, imports, in, include, initialisations, initializations, integer, inter,
is_binary, is_continuous, is_free, is_integer, is_partint, is_semcont,
is_semint, is_sos1, is_sos2
linctr, list
max, min, mod, model, mpvar
next, not
of, options, or
package, parameters, procedure, public, prod
range, real, record, repeat, requirements
set, string, sum
then, to, true
union, until, uses
version
while, with

Chapter 6

Correcting errors in Mosel models

The parser of Mosel is able to detect a large number of errors that may occur when writing a model. In this chapter we shall try to analyze and correct some of these. As a next step, we also show how to obtain information for dealing with run time errors.

Other types of errors that are in general more difficult to detect are mistakes in the data or logical errors in the formulation of Mosel models—you may use the Mosel Debugger (see Section 15.1) to trace these.

6.1   Correcting syntax errors in Mosel

If we compile the model `poerror1.mos`

```
model 'Plenty of errors'
 declarations
  small, large: mpvar
 end-declarations

 Profit=   5*small + 20*large
 Boxwood:=   small + 3*large <= 200
 Lathe:=   3*small + 2*large <= 160

 maximize(Profit)

 writeln("Best profit is ", getobjval
end-model
```

we get the following output:

```
Mosel: E-100 at (1,7) of 'poerror.mos': Syntax error before '''.
Parsing failed.
```

The second line of the output informs us that the compilation has not been executed correctly. The first line tells us exactly the type of the error that has been detected, namely a syntax error with the code `E-100` (where `E` stands for error) and its location: line 1 character 7. The problem is caused by the apostrophe ` (or something preceding it). Indeed, Mosel expects either single or double quotes around the name of the model if the name contains blanks. We therefore replace it by ' and compile the corrected model, resulting in the following display:

```
Mosel: E-100 at (6,8) of 'poerror.mos': Syntax error before '='.
Mosel: W-121 at (6,29) of 'poerror.mos': Statement with no effect.
Mosel: E-100 at (10,16) of 'poerror.mos': 'Profit' is not defined.
Mosel: E-123 at (10,17) of 'poerror.mos': 'maximize' is not defined.
Mosel: E-100 at (12,37) of 'poerror.mos': Syntax error.
```

```
                Parsing failed.
```

There is a problem with the sign = in the 6th line:

```
        Profit=  5*small + 20*large
```

In the model body the equality sign = may only be used in the definition of constraints or in logical expressions. Constraints are linear relations between variables, but `profit` has not been defined as a variable, so the parser detects an error. What we really want, is to assign the linear expression `5*small + 20*large` to `Profit`. For such an assignment we have to use the sign `:=`. Using just = is a very common error.

As a consequence of this error, the linear expression after the equality sign does not have any relevance to the problem that is stated. The parser informs us about this fact in the second line: it has found a statement with no effect. This is not an error that would cause the failure of the compilation taken on its own, but simply a *warning* (marked by the `W` in the error code `W-121`) that there may be something to look into. Since `Profit` has not been defined, it cannot be used in the call to the optimization, hence the third error message.

As we have seen, the second and the third error messages are consequences of the first mistake we have made. Before looking at the last message that has been displayed we recompile the model with the corrected line

```
        Profit:=  5*small + 20*large
```

to get rid of all side effects of this error. Unfortunately, we still get a few error messages:

```
        Mosel: E-123 at (10,17) of 'poerror.mos': 'maximize' is not defined.
        Mosel: E-100 at (12,37) of 'poerror.mos': Syntax error.
```

There is still a problem in line 10; this time it shows up at the very end of the line. Although everything appears to be correct, the parser does not seem to know what to do with `maximize`. The solution to this enigma is that we have forgotten to load the module `mmxprs` that provides the optimization function `maximize`. To tell Mosel that this module is used we need to add the line

```
        uses "mmxprs"
```

immediately after the start of the model, before the declarations block. Forgetting to specify `mmxprs` is another common error. We now have a closer look at line 12 (which has now become line 13 due to the addition of the `uses` statement). All subroutines called in this line (`writeln` and `getobjval`) are provided by Mosel, so there must be yet another problem: we have forgotten to close the parentheses. After adding the closing parenthesis after `getobjval` the model finally compiles without displaying any errors. If we run it we obtain the desired output:

```
        Best profit is 1333.33
        Returned value: 0
```

6.2   Correcting run time errors in Mosel

Besides the detection of syntax errors, Mosel may also give some help in finding run time errors. It should only be pointed out here that it is possible to add the flag `-g` to the compile command to obtain some information about where the error occurred in the program, resulting in a command sequence such as

```
        mosel -c "cl -g mymodel.mos; run"
```

or short

```
mosel -c "exec -g mymodel.mos"
```

Xpress-IVE compiles by default with this debug flag.

Also useful is turning on verbose reporting, for instance

```
setparam("XPRS_VERBOSE",true)
setparam("XPRS_LOADNAMES",true)
```

II. Advanced language features

Overview

This part takes the reader who wants to use Mosel as a modeling, solving *and* programming environment through its powerful programming language facilities. The following topics, most of which have already shortly been mentioned in the first part, are covered in a more detailed way:

- Selections and loops (Chapter 7)

- Working with arrays, sets, lists, and records (Chapter 8)

- Functions and procedures (Chapter 9)

- Output to files and producing formatted output (Chapter 10)

Whilst the first four chapters in this part present pure programming examples, the last two chapters contain some advanced examples of LP and MIP that make use of the programming facilities in Mosel:

- Cut generation (Section 11.1)

- Column generation (Section 11.2)

- Recursion or Successive Linear Pogramming (Section 12.1)

- Goal Programming (Section 12.2)

Chapter 7

Flow control constructs

Flow control constructs are mechanisms for controlling the order of the execution of the actions in a program. In this chapter we are going to have a closer look at two fundamental types of control constructs in Mosel: selections and loops.

Frequently actions in a program need to be repeated a certain number of times, for instance for all possible values of some index or depending on whether a condition is fulfilled or not. This is the purpose of *loops*. Since in practical applications loops are often interwoven with conditions (*selection statements*), these are introduced first.

7.1 Selections

Mosel provides several statements to express a selection between different actions to be taken in a program. The simplest form of a selection is the `if-then` statement:

- **if-then**: 'If a condition holds do something'. For example:

```
if A >= 20 then
 x <= 7
end-if
```

For an integer number `A` and a variable `x` of type `mpvar`, `x` is constrained to be less or equal to 7 if `A` is greater or equal 20.

Note that there may be any number of expressions between `then` and `end-if`, not just a single one.

In other cases, it may be necessary to express choices with alternatives.

- **if-then-else**: 'If a condition holds, do this, otherwise do something else'. For example:

```
if A >= 20 then
  x <= 7
 else x >= 35
end-if
```

Here the upper bound 7 is applied to the variable `x` if the value of `A` is greater or equal 20, otherwise the lower bound 35 is applied to it.

- **if-then-elif-then-else**: 'If a condition holds do this, otherwise, if a second condition holds do something else *etc.*'

```
                if A >= 20 then
                 x <= 7
                elif A <= 10 then
                 x >= 35
                else
                 x = 0
                end-if
```

Here the upper bound 7 is applied to the variable `x` if the value of `A` is greater or equal 20, and if the value of `A` is less or equal 10 then the lower bound 35 is applied to `x`. In all other cases (that is, `A` is greater than 10 and smaller than 20), `x` is fixed to 0.
Note that this could also be written using two separate `if-then` statements but it is more efficient to use `if-then-elif-then[-else]` if the cases that are tested are mutually exclusive.

- **case**: 'Depending on the value of an expression do something'.

```
                case A of
                 -MAX_INT..10 : x >= 35
                 20..MAX_INT :  x <= 7
                 12, 15 :       x = 1
                 else           x = 0
                end-case
```

Here the upper bound 7 is applied to the variable `x` if the value of `A` is greater or equal 20, and the lower bound 35 is applied if the value of `A` is less or equal 10. In addition, `x` is fixed to 1 if `A` has value 12 or 15, and fixed to 0 for all remaining values.
An example for the use of the case statement is given in Section 12.2.

The following example (model `minmax.mos`) uses the `if-then-elif-then` statement to compute the minimum and the maximum of a set of randomly generated numbers:

```
model Minmax

 declarations
  SNumbers: set of integer
  LB=-1000                        ! Elements of SNumbers must be between LB
  UB=1000                         ! and UB
 end-declarations

                                  ! Generate a set of 50 randomly chosen numbers
 forall(i in 1..50)
  SNumbers += {round(random*200)-100}

 writeln("Set: ", SNumbers, " (size: ", getsize(SNumbers), ")")

 minval:=UB
 maxval:=LB
 forall(p in SNumbers)
   if p<minval then
     minval:=p
   elif p>maxval then
     maxval:=p
   end-if

 writeln("Min: ", minval, ", Max: ", maxval)

end-model
```

Instead of writing the loop above, it would of course be possible to use the corresponding operators `min` and `max` provided by Mosel:

```
        writeln("Min: ", min(p in SNumbers) p, ", Max: ", max(p in SNumbers) p)
```

Flow control constructs   ©Copyright 2001–2012 Fair Isaac Corporation. All rights reserved.   page 46

It is good programming practice to indent the block of statements in loops or selections as in the preceding example so that it becomes easy to get an overview where the loop or the selection ends. — At the same time this may serve as a control whether the loop or selection has been terminated correctly (*i.e.* no `end-if` or similar key words terminating loops have been left out).

7.2 Loops

Loops group actions that need to be repeated a certain number of times, either for all values of some index or counter (`forall`) or depending on whether a condition is fulfilled or not (`while`, `repeat-until`).

This section presents the complete set of loops available in Mosel, namely `forall`, `forall-do`, `while`, `while-do`, and `repeat-until`.

7.2.1 `forall`

The `forall` loop repeats a statement or block of statements for all values of an index or counter. If the set of values is given as an interval of integers (`range`), the enumeration starts with the smallest value. For any other type of sets the order of enumeration depends on the current (internal) order of the elements in the set.

The `forall` loop exists in two different versions in Mosel. The inline version of the `forall` loop (*i.e.* looping over a single statement) has already been used repeatedly, for example as in the following loop that constrains variables `x(i)` (i=1,...,10) to be binary.

```
forall(i in 1..10) x(i) is_binary
```

The second version of this loop, `forall-do`, may enclose a block of statements, the end of which is marked by `end-do`.

Note that the indices of a `forall` loop can *not* be modified inside the loop. Furthermore, they must be new objects: a symbol that has been declared cannot be used as index of a `forall` loop.

The following example (model `perfect.mos`) that calculates all perfect numbers between 1 and a given upper limit combines both types of the `forall` loop. (A number is called *perfect* if the sum of its divisors is equal to the number itself.)

```
model Perfect

 parameters
  LIMIT=100
 end-parameters

 writeln("Perfect numbers between 1 and ", LIMIT, ":")

 forall(p in 1..LIMIT) do
   sumd:=1
   forall(d in 2..p-1)
    if p mod d = 0 then          ! Mosel's built-in mod operator
      sumd+=d                    ! The same as sum:= sum + d
    end-if
   if p=sumd then
     writeln(p)
   end-if
 end-do

 end-model
```

The outer loop encloses several statements, we therefore need to use `forall-do`. The inner loop

---

only applies to a single statement (`if` statement) so that we may use the inline version `forall`.

If run with the default parameter settings, this program computes the solution 1, 6, 28.

7.2.1.1   Multiple indices

The `forall` statement (just like the `sum` operator and any other statement in Mosel that requires index set(s)) may take any number of indices, with values in sets of any basic type or ranges of integer values. If two or more indices have the same set of values as in

```
forall(i in 1..10, j in 1..10) y(i,j) is_binary
```

(where `y(i,j)` are variables of type `mpvar`) the following equivalent short form may be used:

```
forall(i,j in 1..10) y(i,j) is_binary
```

7.2.1.2   Conditional looping

The possibility of adding conditions to a `forall` loop via the '|' symbol has already been mentioned in Chapter 3. Conditions may be applied to one or several indices and the selection statement(s) can be placed accordingly. Take a look at the following example where `A` and `U` are one- and two-dimensional arrays of integers or reals respectively, and `y` a two-dimensional array of decision variables (`mpvar`):

```
forall(i in -10..10, j in 0..5 | A(i) > 20) y(i,j) <= U(i,j)
```

For all `i` from -10 to 10, the upper bound `U(i,j)` is applied to the variable `y(i,j)` if the value of `A(i)` is greater than 20.

The same conditional loop may be reformulated (in an equivalent but usually less efficient way) using the `if` statement:

```
forall(i in -10..10, j in 0..5)
 if A(i) > 20
  y(i,j) <= U(i,j)
 end-if
```

If we have a second selection statement on both indices with `B` a two-dimensional array of integers or reals, we may either write

```
forall(i in -10..10, j in 0..5 | A(i) > 20 and B(i,j) <> 0 ) y(i,j) <= U(i,j)
```

or, more efficiently, since the second condition on both indices is only tested if the condition on index `i` holds:

```
forall(i in -10..10 | A(i) > 20, j in 0..5 | B(i,j) <> 0 ) y(i,j) <= U(i,j)
```

7.2.1.3   Counters

A recurring programming task when working with loops, and in particular with conditional loops, is to determine the number of times that the loop has been executed (or that the loop condition is veryfied). To this aim, Mosel provides the construct `as counter`, to be added to the indices of `forall` loops or other statements involving indices, such as `sum`, `max`, or `union` statements.

The following example (see file `count1.mos`) counts and displays all strings in a list that contain the substring `'b'`:

```
L:= ['a', 'ab', 'abc', 'da', 'bc', 'db']
scnt:=0
forall(scnt as counter, s in L | findtext(s, 'b', 1)>0)
 writeln(scnt, ": ", s)
```

The position of `as counter` among the loop indices is entirely up to the programmer and takes no effect on its value. However notice that loop conditions must succeed an index. So for instance, instead of the above we might equally have written:

```
forall(s in L | findtext(s, 'b', 1)>0, scnt as counter)
 writeln(scnt, ": ", s)
```

And here is an elegant formulation how to calculate the average value of set elements with a given property (odd numbers):

```
S:= {1, 5, 8, -1, 4, 7, 2}
cnt:=0.0
writeln("Average of odd numbers: ",
         (sum(cnt as counter, i in S | isodd(i)) i) / cnt)
```

As an alternative to adding a counter on a loop, Mosel also defines the *aggregate operator* `count` that is used as follows.

```
writeln("Number of odd numbers in S: ", count(i in S | isodd(i)) )

writeln("Occurences of 'b' in L: ", count(s in L | findtext(s, 'b', 1)>0) )
```

Both types of counters may be used jointly in a single statement as shown in the following example (model `count2.mos`) that creates an entry for the array `NODE` if there are at least two incoming or outgoing arcs for the corresponding index `j`.

```
declarations
 I: set of integer
 ARC: dynamic array(I,I) of boolean
 NODE: dynamic array(set of integer) of integer
end-declarations

initializations from "count2.dat"
 ARC
end-initializations

ctnode:=0
forall(ctnode as counter, j in I |
       count(i in I | exists(ARC(i,j))) +
       count(i in I | exists(ARC(j,i))) >= 2) create(NODE(j))

writeln("Number of nodes created: ", ctnode)
```

7.2.2 `while`

A `while` loop is typically employed if the number of times that the loop needs to be executed is not know beforehand but depends on the evaluation of some condition: a set of statements is repeated while a condition holds. As with `forall`, the `while` statement exists in two versions, an inline version (`while`) and a version (`while-do`) that is to be used with a block of program statements.

The following example (model `lcdiv1.mos`) computes the largest common divisor of two integer numbers `A` and `B` (that is, the largest number by which both `A` and `B`, can be divided without remainder). Since there is only a single `if-then-else` statement in the `while` loop we could use the inline version of the loop but, for clarity's sake, we have given preference to the `while-do` version that marks where the loop terminates clearly.

```
model Lcdiv1

 declarations
  A,B: integer
 end-declarations

 write("Enter two integer numbers:\n  A: ")
 readln(A)
 write("  B: ")
 readln(B)

 while (A <> B) do
  if (A>B) then
   A:=A-B
  else B:=B-A
  end-if
 end-do

 writeln("Largest common divisor: ", A)

end-model
```

7.2.3 `repeat until`

The `repeat-until` structure is similar to the `while` statement with the difference that the actions in the loop are executed once before the termination condition is tested for the first time.

The following example (model `shsort.mos`) combines the three types of loops (`forall`, `while`, `repeat-until`) that are available in Mosel. It implements a *Shell sort* algorithm for sorting an array of numbers into numerical order. The idea of this algorithm is to first sort, by straight insertion, small groups of numbers. Then several small groups are combined and sorted. This step is repeated until the whole list of numbers is sorted.

The spacings between the numbers of groups sorted on each pass through the data are called the increments. A good choice is the sequence which can be generated by the recurrence
$inc_1 = 1,\ inc_{k+1} = 3 \cdot inc_k + 1,\ k = 1, 2, \ldots$

```
model "Shell sort"

 declarations
  N: integer                  ! Size of array ANum
  ANum: array(range) of real  ! Unsorted array of numbers
 end-declarations

 N:=50
 forall(i in 1..N)
  ANum(i):=round(random*100)

 writeln("Given list of numbers (size: ", N, "): ")
 forall(i in 1..N) write(ANum(i), " ")
 writeln

 inc:=1                       ! Determine the starting increment
 repeat
   inc:=3*inc+1
 until (inc>N)

 repeat                       ! Loop over the partial sorts
   inc:=inc div 3
   forall(i in inc+1..N) do   ! Outer loop of straight insertion
     v:=ANum(i)
     j:=i
     while (ANum(j-inc)>v) do  ! Inner loop of straight insertion
       ANum(j):=ANum(j-inc)
       j -= inc
       if j<=inc then break; end-if
     end-do
```

```
        ANum(j):= v
    end-do
until (inc<=1)

writeln("Ordered list: ")
forall(i in 1..N) write(ANum(i), " ")
writeln

end-model
```

The example introduces a new statement: `break`. It can be used to interrupt one or several loops. In our case it stops the inner `while` loop. Since we are jumping out of a single loop, we could as well write `break 1`. If we wrote `break 3`, the `break` would make the algorithm jump 3 loop levels higher, that is outside of the `repeat-until` loop.

Note that there is no limit to the number of nested levels of loops and/or selections in Mosel.

Chapter 8

Arrays, sets, lists, and records

The Mosel language defines the structured types set, array, list, and record. So far we have worked with arrays and sets relying on an intuitive understanding of what is an 'array' or a 'set'. More formally, we may define an *array* as a collection of labeled objects of a given type where the label of an array entry is defined by its index tuple.

A *set* collects objects of the same type without establishing an order among them (as opposed to arrays and lists). Set elements are unique: if the same element is added twice the set still only contains it once.

A *list* groups objects of the same type. Unlike sets, a list may contain the same element several times. The order of the list elements is specified by construction.

Mosel arrays, sets and lists may be defined for any type, that is the elementary types (including the basic types `integer`, `real`, `string`, `boolean` and the MP types `mpvar` and `linctr`), structured types (`array`, `set`, `list`, `record`), and external types (contributed to the language by a module).

A *record* is a finite collection of objects of any type. Each component of a record is called a *field* and is characterized by its name and its type.

This chapter first presents in a more systematic way the different possibilities of how arrays and sets may be initialized (all of which the reader has already encountered in the examples in the first part), and also shows more advanced ways of working with sets. We then introduce lists, showing how to initialize and access them, and finally give some examples of the use of records.

8.1 Arrays

In the first part of this manual we have already encountered many examples that make use of arrays. The most important points are summarized in this section and here is an overview of the topics explained with other examples:

- The initialization operator `: :` and value assignment: Section 2.1

- Multidimensional arrays: Section 2.1

- String indices: Section 2.1.3

- Initialization from file:
  – dense format text file (Section 2.2),
  – ODBC connection (Section 2.2.5),
  – Excel spreadsheets (Section 2.2.5.3),
  – sparse format text file (Section 3.2),
  – alternative text formats (Section 3.4)

- Dynamic variable creation and finalization: Section 3.3.1

8.1.1 Array declaration

Here are some examples of array definition:

```
declarations
 A1: array(1..3) of integer       ! Fixed size array
 F = {"a","b","c"}
 A2: array(F) of real             ! Fixed size array
 A3: array(R:range) of integer    ! Implicitly dynamic
 A4: dynamic array(F) of real     ! Dynamic array
end-declarations

writeln("A1:", A1, " A2:", A2, " A3:", A3, " A4:", A4)

! Using the array initialization operator
A1::[10,20,30]                       ! Range indices are known
A2::(["a","b","c"])[1.1, 2.5, 3.9]   ! String indices must be stated
A3::(1..3)[10,20,30]                 ! Indices are not konwn

A2("a"):=5.1                         ! Redefine an entry

setrandseed(3)
forall(f in F) A4(f):= 10*random     ! Value assignment
delcell(A4("a"))                     ! Deleting an array entry

writeln("A1:", A1, " A2:", A2, " A3:", A3, " A4:", A4)
```

The output produced by this model (file `arraydef.mos`) is the following.

```
A1:[0,0,0] A2:[0,0,0] A3:[] A4:[]
A1:[10,20,30] A2:[5.1,2.5,3.9] A3:[(1,10),(2,20),(3,30)] A4:[(`b',7.6693),(`c',5.89101)]
```

Arrays A1 and A2 are *fixed size arrays*: their size (*i.e.* the total number of objects/cells they contain) is known at their declaration because all their indexing sets are of fixed size (*i.e.* either constant or finalized). All the cells of fixed size arrays are created and initialized immediately, using default initialization values that depend on the array type. For Mosel's basic types these are the following values.

`real`, `integer`: **0**
`boolean`: `false`
`string`: '' (*i.e.* the empty string)

Array A4 is explicitly marked as *dynamic array* using the qualifier `dynamic`. Dynamic arrays are created empty. Their cells are created explicitly (see Paragraph 8.1.1.2 below) or when they are assigned a value, that is, the array size will grow 'on demand'. It is also possible to delete some or all cells of a dynamic array using the procedure `delcell` on an entry or the whole array. The value of a cell that has not been created is the default initial value of the type of the array.

Array A3 is created empty since its indexing set is not known at the time of its declaration, but this array is not the same as a dynamic array. Mosel uses a dedicated internal representation that tries to determine the most efficient way of handling the array depending on its usage. This *automatic finalization* mechanism is explained with some more detail in Appendix B.3.

8.1.1.1 Multiple indices

Arrays with multiple indices are defined and accessed as follows:

```
declarations
 C: array(range, set of string, set of real) of integer
```

```
        D: array(1..5) of array(1..10) of real
        end-declarations

        C(5,"a",1.5):= 10
        D(1,7):= 2.8
```

As shown in the example, in order to access (or 'dereference') the cell of an array of arrays, the list of indices for the second array has to be appended to the list of indices of the first array.

8.1.1.2 `create`

Special care needs to be taken in the case of dynamic arrays of decision variables (and indeed with any types that do not have an assignment operator). Writing `x:=1` is a syntax error if `x` is of type `mpvar`. If an array of such a type is defined as dynamic or the size of at least one of its indexing sets is unknown at declaration time (*i.e.* empty set), the corresponding cells are not created. The entries of the array must be created explicitly by using the procedure `create` since they cannot be defined by assignment. Let us simply recall here the example from Section 3.2.

```
        declarations
         REGION: set of string               ! Set of customer regions
         PLANT: set of string                ! Set of plants
         TRANSCAP: dynamic array(PLANT,REGION) of real
                                              ! Capacity on each route plant->region
         flow: dynamic array(PLANT,REGION) of mpvar    ! Flow on each route
        end-declarations

        initializations from 'transprt.dat'
         TRANSCAP
        end-initializations

        ! Create the flow variables that exist
         forall(p in PLANT, r in REGION | exists(TRANSCAP(p,r)) ) create(flow(p,r))
```

For a more detailed discussion of decision variable creation please see Section 3.3.1.

8.1.2 Array initialization from file

When working with arrays, we distinguish between *dense* and *sparse* data formats. Dense data format means that only the data values are represented (see also Section 2.2); in sparse format each data entry is accompanied by its index tuple. Dense format data uses less storage space but this format can only be used if all indices are defined in the model and if no ambiguity results from the omission of the indices when transferring data. In all other cases sparse data format must be used and it is particularly recommended to use this representation if only few entries of a multidimensional array are actually defined.

```
        declarations
         A: array(1..2,1..3) of real         ! Can use dense format
         B: array(R:range,T:range) of real   ! Requires sparse format
         D: dynamic array(set of string, range) of real   ! Requires sparse format
         S: set of string
         M: dynamic array(S) of integer      ! Requires sparse format
         N: dynamic array(S) of string       ! Requires sparse format
        end-declarations

        initializations from "arrayinit.dat"
         A  B
         D as "SomeName"                      ! Data label different from model name
         D as "SomeName2"                     ! Add some more data to 'D'
         [M,N] as "MNData"                    ! 2 arrays read from the same table
        end-initializations
```

```
        writeln("A:", A, " B:", B, "\nD:", D, "\nM:", M, "\nN:", N)
```

With this contents of the data file `arrayinit.dat`

```
A: [2 4 6 8 10 12]
B: [(1 1) 2 (1 2) 4 (1 3) 6 (2 1) 8 (2 2) 10 (2 3) 12]
SomeName: [("a" 1) 2 ("a" 2) 4 ("b" 3) 6 ("c" 4) 8 ("b" 5) 10]
SomeName2: [("a" 3) 12 ("b" 2) 14 ("b" 5) 16]
MNData: [ ("A") [2 "a"] ("B") [* "b"]
          ("C") [6 *]   ("D") [8 "c"]
          ("E") [10 "b"] ]
```

we see the following output display when executing the model `arrayinit.mos` shown above:

```
A:[2,4,6,8,10,12] B:[2,4,6,8,10,12]
D:[('a',1,2),('a',2,4),('a',3,12),('b',2,14),('b',3,6),('b',5,16),('c',4,8)]
M:[('A',2),('C',6),('D',8),('E',10)]
N:[('A',a),('B',b),('D',c),('E',b)]
```

By default, Mosel expects that data labels are the same as the model names. For array `D` we show how to read data using different labels. The contents of the second set of data labeled `SomeName2` is added to what is read from `SomeName`. Note that the entry (b,5) is contained in both sets, and the corresponding array entry takes its value from the last label that is read.

Arrays such as `M` and `N`, that share the same index sets (but not necessarily the same entries) can be read from a single label/data table. The '`*`' in certain entries of `MNData` indicates that the entry does not exist in one of the arrays.

The syntax of `initializations` blocks remains the same when switching to other data sources. Sections 2.2.5 and 2.2.5.3 discuss examples of using databases or spreadsheets instead of text files for array initialization. For further detail on data I/O using different data sources the reader is refered to the Xpress whitepaper *Using ODBC and other database interfaces with Mosel*.

8.1.3 Automatic arrays: the `array` operator

The keyword `array` can be used as an aggregate operator in order to create an array that will exist only for the duration of the expression. This *automatic array* may be used wherever a reference to an array is expected, for instance, in function calls or in initializations blocks.

In the following example we use the `array` operator to extract the (1-dimensional) rows and column arrays from a 2-dimensional array, we further generate a subarray with a selection of entries and the transposed (inversed indices) array.

```
model "Automatic arrays"

 declarations
  B: array(S:set of string, I:set of real) of integer
 end-declarations

 B::(["a","b"], [3,1.5,7])[1,2,3,4,5,6]
 writeln("B: ", B)

 forall(s in S) writeln("Row ", s, ": ", array(i in I) B(s,i))
 forall(i in I) writeln("Column ", i, ": ", array(s in S) B(s,i))

 writeln("B filtered: ", array(s in S,i in I | s<>"a" and i<5) B(s,i))

 writeln("Transpose: ", array(i in I, s in S) B(s,i))
end-model
```

And this is the output generated by the model `autoarr.mos`.

```
B: [(`a',3,1),(`a',1.5,2),(`a',7,3),(`b',3,4),(`b',1.5,5),(`b',7,6)]
Row a: [(3,1),(1.5,2),(7,3)]
Row b: [(3,4),(1.5,5),(7,6)]
Column 3: [(`a',1),(`b',4)]
Column 1.5: [(`a',2),(`b',5)]
Column 7: [(`a',3),(`b',6)]
B filtered: [(`b',3,4),(`b',1.5,5)]
Transpose: [(3,`a',1),(3,`b',4),(1.5,`a',2),(1.5,`b',5),(7,`a',3),(7,`b',6)]
```

On the topic of output to file using `initializations to`, see Chapter 10, and particularly the note on solution output using arrays generated 'on the fly' in combination with `evaluation of` in Section 10.2.4.

8.2 Initializing sets

In the revised formulation of the burglar problem in Chapter 2 and also in the models in Chapter 3 we have already seen different examples for the use of index sets. We recall here the relevant parts of the respective models.

8.2.1 Constant sets

In the Burglar example the index set is assigned directly in the model:

```
declarations
 ITEMS={"camera", "necklace", "vase", "picture", "tv", "video",
        "chest", "brick"}
end-declarations
```

Since in this example the set contents is set in the declarations section, the index set `ITEMS` is a *constant set* (its contents cannot be changed). To declare it as a *dynamic set*, the contents needs to be assigned after its declaration:

```
declarations
 ITEMS: set of string
end-declarations

ITEMS:={"camera", "necklace", "vase", "picture", "tv", "video",
        "chest", "brick"}
```

8.2.2 Set initialization from file, finalized and fixed sets

In Chapter 4 the reader has encountered several examples how the contents of sets may be initialized from data files.

The contents of the set may be read in directly as in the following case:

```
declarations
 WHICH: set of integer
end-declarations

initilizations from 'idata.dat'
 WHICH
end-initializations
```

Where `idata.dat` contains data in the following format:

```
WHICH: [1 4 7 11 14]
```

Unless a set is constant, arrays that are indexed by this set are created as dynamic arrays. Since in many cases the contents of a set does not change any more after its initialization, Mosel provides the `finalize` statement that turns a (dynamic) set into a constant set. Consider the continuation of the example above:

```
finalize(WHICH)

declarations
 x: array(WHICH) of mpvar
end-declarations
```

The array of variables `x` will be created as a static array, without the `finalize` statement it would be dynamic since the index set `WHICH` may still be subject to changes. Declaring arrays in the form of static arrays is preferable if the indexing set is known before because this allows Mosel to handle them in a more efficient way.

Index sets may also be initialized indirectly during the initialization of dynamic arrays:

```
declarations
 REGION: set of string
 DEMAND: array(REGION) of real
end-declarations

initializations from 'transprt.dat'
 DEMAND
end-initilizations
```

If file `transprt.dat` contains the data:

```
DEMAND: [(Scotland) 2840 (North) 2800 (West) 2600 (SEast) 2820 (Midlands) 2750]
```

then printing the set `REGION` after the initialization will give the following output:

```
{'Scotland','North','West','SEast','Midlands'}
```

Once a set is used for indexing an array (of data, decision variables *etc.*) it is *fixed*, that is, its elements can no longer be removed, but it may still grow in size.

The indirect initialization of (index) sets is not restricted to the case that data is input from file. In the following example (model `chess3.mos`) we add an array of variable descriptions to the chess problem introduced in Chapter 1. These descriptions may, for instance, be used for generating a nice output. Since the array `DescrV` and its indexing set `Allvars` are dynamic they grow with each new variable description that is added to `DescrV`.

```
model "Chess 3"
 uses "mmxprs"

 declarations
  Allvars: set of mpvar
  DescrV: array(Allvars) of string
  small, large: mpvar
 end-declarations

 DescrV(small):= "Number of small chess sets"
 DescrV(large):= "Number of large chess sets"

 Profit:=  5*small + 20*large
 Lathe:=   3*small + 2*large <= 160
 Boxwood:=   small + 3*large <= 200

 maximize(Profit)

 writeln("Solution:\n Objective: ", getobjval)
```

```
        writeln(DescrV(small), ": ", getsol(small))
        writeln(DescrV(large), ": ", getsol(large))

      end-model
```

The reader may have already remarked another feature that is illustrated by this example: the indexing set `Allvars` is of type `mpvar`. So far only basic types have occurred as index set types but as mentioned earlier, sets in Mosel may be of any elementary type, including the MP types `mpvar` and `linctr`.

8.3   Working with sets

In all examples of sets given so far sets are used for indexing other modeling objects. But they may also be used for different purposes.

The following example (model `setops.mos`) demonstrates the use of basic set operations in Mosel: *union* (+), *intersection* (∗), and *difference* (−):

```
model "Set example"

 declarations
  Cities={"rome", "bristol", "london", "paris", "liverpool"}
  Ports={"plymouth", "bristol", "glasgow", "london", "calais",
            "liverpool"}
  Capitals={"rome", "london", "paris", "madrid", "berlin"}
 end-declarations

 Places:= Cities+Ports+Capitals      ! Create the union of all 3 sets
 In_all_three:= Cities*Ports*Capitals  ! Create the intersection of all 3 sets
 Cities_not_cap:= Cities-Capitals     ! Create the set of all cities that are
                                      ! not capitals

 writeln("Union of all places: ", Places)
 writeln("Intersection of all three: ", In_all_three)
 writeln("Cities that are not capitals: ", Cities_not_cap)

end-model
```

The output of this example will look as follows:

```
    Union of all places:{'rome','bristol','london','paris','liverpool',
    'plymouth','bristol','glasgow','calais','liverpool','rome','paris',
    'madrid','berlin'}
    Intersection of all three: {'london'}
    Cities that are not capitals: {'bristol','liverpool}
```

Sets in Mosel are indeed a powerful facility for programming as in the following example (model `prime.mos`) that calculates all *prime numbers* between 2 and some given limit.

Starting with the smallest one, the algorithm takes every element of a set of numbers `SNumbers` (positive numbers between 2 and some upper limit that may be specified when running the model), adds it to the set of prime numbers `SPrime` and removes the number and all its multiples from the set `SNumbers`.

```
    model Prime

     parameters
      LIMIT=100                       ! Search for prime numbers in 2..LIMIT
     end-parameters

     declarations
```

```
      SNumbers: set of integer       ! Set of numbers to be checked
      SPrime: set of integer         ! Set of prime numbers
     end-declarations

     SNumbers:={2..LIMIT}

     writeln("Prime numbers between 2 and ", LIMIT, ":")

     n:=2
     repeat
       while (not(n in SNumbers)) n+=1
       SPrime += {n}                  ! n is a prime number
       i:=n
       while (i<=LIMIT) do            ! Remove n and all its multiples
         SNumbers-= {i}
         i+=n
       end-do
     until SNumbers={}

     writeln(SPrime)
     writeln(" (", getsize(SPrime), " prime numbers.)")

     end-model
```

This example uses a new function, `getsize`, that if applied to a set returns the number of elements of the set. The condition in the `while` loop is the logical negation of an expression, marked with `not`: the loop is repeated as long as the condition `n in SNumbers` is not satisfied.

8.3.1 Set operators

The preceding example introduces the operator `+=` to add sets to a set (there is also an operator `-=` to remove subsets from a set). Another set operator used in the example is `in` denoting that a single object is contained in a set. We have already encountered this operator in the enumeration of indices for the `forall` loop.

Mosel also defines the standard operators for comparing sets: subset (<=), superset (>=), difference (<>), end equality (=). Their use is illustrated by the following example (model `setcomp.mos`):

```
     model "Set comparisons"

      declarations
       RAINBOW = {"red", "orange", "yellow", "green", "blue", "purple"}
       BRIGHT = {"yellow", "orange"}
       DARK = {"blue", "brown", "black"}
      end-declarations

      writeln("BRIGHT is included in RAINBOW: ", BRIGHT <= RAINBOW)
      writeln("RAINBOW is a superset of DARK: ", RAINBOW >= DARK)
      writeln("BRIGHT is different from DARK: ", BRIGHT <> DARK)
      writeln("BRIGHT is the same as RAINBOW: ", BRIGHT = RAINBOW)

      end-model
```

As one might have expected, this example produces the following output:

```
     BRIGHT is included in RAINBOW: true
     RAINBOW is a superset of DARK: false
     BRIGHT is different from DARK: true
     BRIGHT is the same as RAINBOW: false
```

8.4 Initializing lists

Lists are not commonly used in the standard formulation of Mathematical Programming problems. However, this data structure may be useful for the Mosel implementation of some more advanced solving and programming tasks.

8.4.1 Constant list

If the contents of a list are specified at the declaration of the list, such as

```
declarations
 L = [1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10]
end-declarations
```

we have defined a *constant list* (its contents cannot be changed). If we want to be able to modify the list contents subsequently we need to separate the definition of the list contents from the declaration, resulting in a *dynamic list*:

```
declarations
 L: list of integer
end-declarations

L:= [1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10]
```

A two-dimensional array of lists may be defined thus (and higher dimensional arrays by analogy):

```
declarations
 M: array(range,set of integer) of list of string
end-declarations

M:: (2..4,1)[['A','B','C'], ['D','E'], ['F','G','H','I']]
```

8.4.2 List initialization from file

Similarly to what we have already seen for other data structures, the contents of lists may be initialized from file through `initializations` blocks. For example,

```
declarations
 K: list of integer
 N: array(range,set of integer) of list of string
end-declarations

initializations from "listinit.dat"
 K  N
end-initializations

writeln("K: ", K)
writeln("An entry of N: ", N(5,3))
```

Assuming the datafile `listinit.dat` contains these lines

```
K: [5,4,3,2,1,1,2,3,4,5]

N: [(3) ['B','C','A']
    (5) ['K','L']
    (5) ['D','E']
    (6) ['H','I','F','G']]
```

we obtain the following output from the model fragment above:

```
K: [5,4,3,2,1,1,2,3,4,5]
An entry of N: ['K','L','D','E']
```

8.5 Working with lists

8.5.1 Enumeration

Similarly to the way we have used sets so far, lists may be used as loop indices for enumeration. The following enumerates a given list `L` from beginning to end:

```
declarations
 L: list of integer
end-declarations

L:= [1,2,3,4,5]

forall(i in L) writeln(i)
```

Since lists have an ordering we may choose, for instance, to reverse the order of list elements for the enumeration. The model `listenum.mos` below shows several possibilities for enumerating lists in inverse order: (1) reversing a copy of the list to enumerate, (2) reversing the list to enumerate. In the first case we obtain the reversed copy of the list with function `getreverse`, in the second case we modify the original list by applying to it the procedure `reverse`.

```
model "Reversing lists"

 declarations
  K,L: list of integer
 end-declarations

 L:= [1,2,3,4,5]

 ! Enumeration in inverse order:
 ! 1. Reversed copy of the list (i.e., no change to 'L')
 K:=getreverse(L)
 forall(i in K) writeln(i)

 ! 2. Reversing the list itself
 reverse(L)
 forall(i in L) writeln(i)

end-model
```

8.5.2 List operators

Lists are composed by concatenating several lists or by truncating their extremities (refered to as *head* and *tail*). The operators += and + serve for concatenating lists. Their inverses (−= and −) may be used to remove the tail of a list—they will not remove the given sublist if it is not positioned at the end.

The following model `listops.mos` shows some examples of the use of list operators. Besides the concatenation operators + and += we also use the aggregate form `sum`. Another list operator used in this example is the comparison operator <> (the comparison operator = may also be used with lists).

```
model "List operators"

 declarations
  L,M: list of integer
 end-declarations
```

```
L:= [1,2,3] + [4,5]; writeln("L (1): ", L)
L+= [6,7,8]; writeln("L (2): ", L)
L-= [1,2,3]; writeln("L (3): ", L)

M:= sum(l in L) [l*2]; writeln("M: ", M)

writeln("L and M are different: ", L<>M)

end-model
```

As can be seen in the output, the list `[1,2,3]` is not removed from `L` since it is not located at its tail:

```
L (1): [1,2,3,4,5]
L (2): [1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8]
L (3): [1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8]
M: [2,4,6,8,10,12,14,16]
L and M are different: true
```

8.5.3 List handling functions

The Mosel subroutines for list handling form two groups, namely

- Operations preserving the list they are applied to: retrieving a list element (`getfirst`, `getlast`), occurrence of an element (`findfirst`, `findlast`), retrieving a copy of the head or tail (`gethead`, `gettail`), reversed copy of a list (`getreverse`)

- Operations modifying the list they are applied to: cutting off (=discard) the head or tail (`cuthead`, `cuttail`), splitting off (=retrieve) the head or tail (`splithead`, `splittail`), reverse the list (`reverse`)

The following example `listmerge.mos` merges two lists of integers `K` and `L`, the elements of which are ordered in increasing order of their values into a new list `M` that is ordered in the same way. The elements of the two original lists are added one-by-one to the new list using the concatenation operator `+=`. Whilst the elements of the list `K` are simply enumerated, we iteratively split off the first element from list `L` (using `splithead` with second argument `1` to take away just the first list element) so that this list will be empty at the end of the `forall` loop. If this is not desired, we need to work with a copy of this list.

```
model "Merging lists"

 declarations
  K,L,M: list of integer
 end-declarations

 K:= [1,4,5,8,9,10,13]
 L:= [-1,0,4,6,7,8,9,9,11,11]

 forall(k in K) do
  while (L<>[] and k >= getfirst(L))  M += splithead(L,1)
  M+= [k]
 end-do

 writeln(M)

end-model
```

The resulting list `M` is:

```
[-1,0,1,4,4,5,6,7,8,8,9,9,9,10,11,11,13]
```

List handling routines provide a powerful means of programming, illustrated by the following example `euler.mos` that constructs a Eulerian circuit for the network shown in Figure 8.1 (thick arrows indicate that the corresponding arc is to be used twice). This example is an alternative implementation of the Eulerian circuit algorithm described in Section 15.4 'Gritting roads' (problem `j4grit`) of the book 'Applications of optimization with Xpress-MP'.

Figure 8.1: Network forming a Eulerian circuit

A Eulerian circuit is a tour through a network that uses every given arc exactly once. To construct such a circuit for a given set of arcs we may employ the following algorithm

- Choose a start node and add it to the tour.

- **while** there are unused arcs:
  – Find the first node in the tour with unused outgoing arcs.
  – Construct a closed subtour starting from this node.
  – Insert the new subtour into the main tour.

```
model "Eulerian circuit"

 declarations
  NODES = 1..12                        ! Set of nodes
  UNUSED: array(NODES) of list of integer
  TOUR: list of integer
  NEWT, TAIL: list of integer
 end-declarations

 initializations from 'euler.dat'
  UNUSED
 end-initializations

 ct:=sum(i in NODES) getsize(UNUSED(i))

 TOUR:=[1]                             ! Choose node 1 as start point

 while(ct>0) do                        ! While there are unused arcs:
    ! Find first node in TOUR with unused outgoing arc(s)
  node:=0
  forall(i in TOUR)
   if UNUSED(i) <> [] then
    node:=i
    break
   end-if

    ! Insertion position (first occurrence of 'node' in TOUR)
  pos:= findfirst(TOUR, node)

    ! Construct a new subtour starting from 'node'
  cur:=node                            ! Start with current node
```

```
NEWT:=[]
while(UNUSED(cur) <> []) do
 NEWT+=splithead(UNUSED(cur),1)    ! Take first unused arc
 cur:=getlast(NEWT)                ! End point of arc is new current node
end-do

   ! Stop if the subtour is not a closed loop (=> no Eulerian circuit)
if cur<>node then                  ! Compare start and end of subtour
 writeln("Tour cannot be closed")
 exit(1)
end-if

   ! Add the new subtour to the main journey
TAIL:=splittail(TOUR, -pos)        ! Split off the tail from main tour
TOUR += NEWT + TAIL                ! Attach subtour and tail to main tour
ct -= getsize(NEWT)
end-do

writeln("Tour: ", TOUR)            ! Print the result

end-model
```

The data file `euler.dat` corresponding to the graph in Figure 8.1 has the following contents:

```
UNUSED: [(1) [2 5] (2) [3 5 6] (3) [2 4 4] (4) [3 8 8]
         (5) [1 1 6 6] (6) [2 5 7 9 9 10] (7) [3 6 8 11]
         (8) [4 11 12] (9) [5 10] (10) [6 6 7]
         (11) [7 7 10] (12) [11] ]
```

A Eulerian circuit for this data set is the tour

$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 6 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 6 \rightarrow 7 \rightarrow 8 \rightarrow 12 \rightarrow 11 \rightarrow 7 \rightarrow 11 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow 7 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 8 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 8 \rightarrow 11$
$\rightarrow 7 \rightarrow 6 \rightarrow 9 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 6 \rightarrow 9 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow 6 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow 6 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 1$

8.6   Records

Records group Mosel objects of different types. They may be used, for instance, to structure the data of a large-scale model by collecting all information relating to the same object.

8.6.1   Defining records

The definition of a record has some similarities with the `declarations` block: it starts with the keyword `record`, followed by a list of field names and types, and the keyword `end-record` marks the end of the definition. The definition of records must be placed in a `declarations` block. The following code extract defines a record with two fields ('name' and 'values').

```
declarations
 R = 1..10
 D: record
  name: string
  values: array(R) of real
 end-record
end-declarations
```

We need to define a name (*e.g.*, 'mydata') for the record if we want to be able to refer to it elsewhere in the model. For example:

```
declarations
 R = 1..10
 mydata = record
```

```
   name: string
   values: array(R) of real
 end-record
 D: mydata
 A: array(range) of mydata
end-declarations
```

The fields of a record are accessed by appending `.fieldname` to the record, for instance:

```
D.name:= "D"
forall(i in R) D.values(i):= i
writeln("Values of ", D.name, ": ", D.values)

writeln("An entry of A: ", A(1))
writeln("'name' of an entry of A: ", A(4).name)
writeln("'values' of an entry of A: ", A(3).values)
writeln("First entry of 'values': ", A(3).values(1))
```

Note: if a record field is an array, the index set(s) of the array must be either constant or be declared outside of the record definition. So, these are valid record definitions:

```
declarations
 R: range
 P: record
  values: array(R) of real
 end-record

 Q: record
  values: array(1..10) of real
 end-record
end-declarations
```

whereas this form can *not* be used:

```
 Q: record
  values: array(range) of real
 end-record
```

8.6.2 Initialization of records from file

The contents of a record may be assigned fieldwise within a model as shown above or else be read in from file using `initializations`. The data file must contain the data entries for the different record fields in their order of occurrence in the record definition. An array `A` of the record type `mydata` defined in the previous section is initialized with data from file in the obvious way (model `recorddef.mos`):

```
declarations
 A: array(T:range) of mydata
end-declarations

initializations from "recorddef.dat"
 A
end-initializations

writeln(A(1))
forall(i in T | exists(A(i))) writeln(A(i).name)
```

If the data file `recorddef.dat` has these contents:

```
A: [(1) ['A1' [(2) 2 (3) 3 (4) 4] ]
    (3) ['A3' [(3) 6 (6) 9] ]
    (4) ['A4' [5 6 7 8] ]
```

```
      (7) ['A7']                            ! Define just the first field
      (6) [* [(6) 6] ]                      ! Skip the first field
    ]
```

we obtain the following output (the entry with index 6 is defined but has no name, which accounts for the empty line between 'A4' and 'A7'):

```
[name='A1' values=[0,2,3,4,0,0,0,0,0,0]]
A1
A3
A4

A7
```

An example of the use of records is the encoding of arcs and associated information such as for representing the network in Figure 8.2.
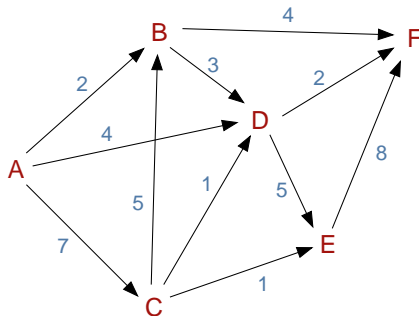
Figure 8.2: Network with costs on arcs

A data file with the network data may look as follows (file `arcs.dat`):

```
ARC: [(1)  ["A" "B" 2]
      (2)  ["A" "D" 4]
      (3)  ["A" "C" 7]
      (4)  ["B" "F" 4]
      (5)  ["B" "D" 3]
      (6)  ["C" "B" 5]
      (7)  ["C" "D" 1]
      (8)  ["C" "E" 1]
      (9)  ["D" "F" 2]
     (10)  ["D" "E" 5]
     (11)  ["E" "F" 8] ]
```

We may then write our model `arcs.mos` thus

```
model "Arcs"

 declarations
  NODES: set of string                 ! Set of nodes
  ARC: array(ARCSET:range) of record   ! Arcs:
   Source,Sink: string                 !    Source and sink of arc
   Cost: real                          !    Cost coefficient
  end-record
 end-declarations

 initializations from 'arcs.dat'
  ARC
 end-initializations

 ! Calculate the set of nodes
```

```
        NODES:=union(a in ARCSET) {ARC(a).Source, ARC(a).Sink}
        writeln(NODES)

        writeln("Average arc cost: ", sum(a in ARCSET) ARC(a).Cost / getsize(ARCSET) )

    end-model
```

The record definition may contain additional fields (*e.g.*, decision variables) that are not to be initialized from file. In this case we need to specify in the initializations block which record fields are to be filled with data.

```
    declarations
     NODES: set of string                ! Set of nodes
     ARC: array(ARCSET:range) of record  ! Arcs:
      flow: mpvar                        !   Flow quantity
      Source,Sink: string                !   Source and sink of arc
      Cost: real                         !   Cost coefficient
     end-record
    end-declarations

    initializations from 'arcs.dat'
     ARC(Source,Sink,Cost)
    end-initializations
```

This functionality can also be used to read separately, and possibly from different sources, the contents of the record fields. For instance, the 'Cost' field of our record ARC could be initialized as follows:

```
    initializations from 'arcs.dat'
     ARC(Cost) as "COST"
    end-initializations
```

where the data array 'COST' is given as

```
COST: [(1) 2 (2) 4 (3) 7 (4) 4 (5) 3 (6) 5
       (7) 1 (8) 1 (9) 2 (10) 5 (11) 8]
```

8.7 User types

In a Mosel model, the user may define new types that will be treated in the same way as the predefined types of the Mosel language. New types are defined in declarations blocks by specifying a type name, followed by =, and the definition of the type. The simplest form of a type definition is to introduce a new name for an existing type, such as:

```
    declarations
      myint = integer
      myreal = real
    end-declarations
```

In the section on records above we have already seen an example of a user type definition for records (where we have named the record 'mydata'). Another possible use of a user type is as a kind of 'shorthand' where several (data) arrays have the same structure, such as in the model blend.mos from Chapter 2, where, instead of

```
    declarations
     ORES = 1..2                  ! Range of ores

     COST: array(ORES) of real    ! Unit cost of ores
     AVAIL: array(ORES) of real   ! Availability of ores
```

```
      GRADE: array(ORES) of real     ! Grade of ores (measured per unit of mass)
      end-declarations
```

we could have written

```
      declarations
       ORES = 1..2                    ! Range of ores

       myarray = array(ORES) of real  ! Define a user type

       COST: myarray                  ! Unit cost of ores
       AVAIL: myarray                 ! Availability of ores
       GRADE: myarray                 ! Grade of ores (measured per unit of mass)
      end-declarations
```

without making any other modifications to the model.

Chapter 9

Functions and procedures

When programs grow larger than the small examples presented so far, it becomes necessary to introduce some structure that makes them easier to read and to maintain. Usually, this is done by dividing the tasks that have to be executed into subtasks which may again be subdivided, and indicating the order in which these subtasks have to be executed and which are their activation conditions. To facilitate this structured approach, Mosel provides the concept of *subroutines*. Using subroutines, longer and more complex programs can be broken down into smaller subtasks that are easier to understand and to work with. Subroutines may be employed in the form of procedures or functions. *Procedures* are called as a program statement, they have no return value, *functions* must be called in an expression that uses their return value.

Mosel provides a set of predefined subroutines (for a comprehensive documentation the reader is referred to the Mosel Reference Manual), and it is possible to define new functions and procedures according to the needs of a specific program. A procedure that has occured repeatedly in this document is writeln. Typical examples of functions are mathematical functions like `abs`, `floor`, `ln`, `sin` *etc.*

9.1 Subroutine definition

User defined subroutines in Mosel have to be marked with `procedure` / `end-procedure` and `function` / `end-function` respectively. The return value of a function has to be assigned to `returned` as shown in the following example (model `subrout.mos`).

```
model "Simple subroutines"

 declarations
  a:integer
 end-declarations

 function three:integer
  returned := 3
 end-function

 procedure print_start
  writeln("The program starts here.")
 end-procedure

 print_start
 a:=three
 writeln("a = ", a)

end-model
```

This program will produce the following output:

```
The program starts here.
a = 3
```

9.2 Parameters

In many cases, the actions to be performed by a procedure or the return value expected from a function depend on the current value of one or several objects in the calling program. It is therefore possible to pass parameters into a subroutine. The (list of) parameter(s) is added in parantheses behind the name of the subroutine:

```
function times_two(b:integer):integer
 returned := 2*b
end-function
```

The structure of subroutines being very similar to the one of `model`, they may also include `declarations` sections for declaring *local parameters* that are only valid in the corresponding subroutine. It should be noted that such local parameters may *mask* global parameters within the scope of a subroutine, but they have no effect on the definition of the global parameter outside of the subroutine as is shown below in the extension of the example 'Simple subroutines'. As in other programming languages, it is not possible to redefine function/procedure parameters in the corresponding subroutine (the declaration of local parameters must not *hide* these parameters). Mosel considers this as a mistake and prints an error message during compilation.

```
model "Simple subroutines"

 declarations
  a:integer
 end-declarations

 function three:integer
  returned := 3
 end-function

 function times_two(b:integer):integer
  returned := 2*b
 end-function

 procedure print_start
  writeln("The program starts here.")
 end-procedure

 procedure hide_a_1
  declarations
   a: integer
  end-declarations

  a:=7
  writeln("Procedure hide_a_1: a = ", a)
 end-procedure

 procedure hide_a_2(a:integer)
  writeln("Procedure hide_a_2: a = ", a)
 end-procedure

 procedure hide_a_3(a:integer)
  declarations
   a: integer
  end-declarations

  a := 15
  writeln("Procedure hide_a_3: a = ", a)
 end-procedure
```

```
print_start
a:=three
writeln("a = ", a)
a:=times_two(a)
writeln("a = ", a)
hide_a_1
writeln("a = ", a)
hide_a_2(-10)
writeln("a = ", a)
hide_a_3(a)
writeln("a = ", a)

end-model
```

During the compilation we get the error

```
Mosel: E-165 at (34,4) of 'subrout.mos': Declaration of 'a' hides a parameter.
```

This is due to the redefinition of a that is passed as an argument into procedure hide_a_3 and also appears in the declarations of this subroutine. We need to modify the definition of this procedure to correct this error, for example by renaming the subroutine argument:

```
procedure hide_a_3(aa:integer)
```

The program then results in the following output:

```
The program starts here.
a = 3
a = 6
Procedure hide_a_1: a = 7
a = 6
Procedure hide_a_2: a = -10
a = 6
Procedure hide_a_3: a = 15
a = 6
```

9.3   Recursion

The following example (model lcdiv2.mos) returns the largest common divisor of two numbers, just like the example 'Lcdiv1' in the previous chapter. This time we implement this task using recursive function calls, that is, from within function lcdiv we call again function lcdiv.

```
model Lcdiv2

 function lcdiv(A,B:integer):integer
  if(A=B) then
   returned:=A
  elif(A>B) then
   returned:=lcdiv(B,A-B)
  else
   returned:=lcdiv(A,B-A)
  end-if
 end-function

 declarations
  A,B: integer
 end-declarations

 write("Enter two integer numbers:\n  A: ")
 readln(A)
 write("  B: ")
 readln(B)
```

```
        writeln("Largest common divisor: ", lcdiv(A,B))

    end-model
```

This example uses a simple recursion (a subroutine calling itself). In Mosel, it is also possible to use *cross-recursion*, that is, subroutine A calls subroutine B which again calls A. The only pre-requisite is that any subroutine that is called prior to its definition must be declared before it is called by using the `forward` statement (see below).

9.4 `forward`

A subroutine has to be 'known' at the place where it is called in a program. In the preceding examples we have defined all subroutines at the start of the programs but this may not always be feasible or desirable. Mosel therefore enables the user to declare a subroutine separately from its definition by using the keyword `forward`. The *declaration* of of a subroutine states its name, the parameters (type and name) and, in the case of a function, the type of the return value. The *definition* that must follow later in the program contains the body of the subroutine, that is, the actions to be executed by the subroutine.

The following example (model `qsort1.mos`) implements a *quick sort* algorithm for sorting a randomly generated array of numbers into ascending order. The procedure `qsort` that starts the sorting algorithm is defined at the very end of the program, it therefore needs to be declared at the beginning, before it is called. Procedure `qsort_start` calls the main sorting routine, `qsort`. Since the definition of this procedure precedes the place where it is called there is no need to declare it (but it still could be done). Procedure qsort calls yet again another subroutine, swap.

The idea of the quick sort algorithm is to partition the array that is to be sorted into two parts. The 'left' part containing all values smaller than the partitioning value and the 'right' part all the values that are larger than this value. The partitioning is then applied to the two subarrays, and so on, until all values are sorted.

```
model "Quick sort 1"

 parameters
  LIM=50
 end-parameters

 forward procedure qsort_start(L:array(range) of integer)

 declarations
  T:array(1..LIM) of integer
 end-declarations

 forall(i in 1..LIM) T(i):=round(.5+random*LIM)
 writeln(T)
 qsort_start(T)
 writeln(T)

! Swap the positions of two numbers in an array
 procedure swap(L:array(range) of integer,i,j:integer)
  k:=L(i)
  L(i):=L(j)
  L(j):=k
 end-procedure

! Main sorting routine
 procedure qsort(L:array(range) of integer,s,e:integer)
  v:=L((s+e) div 2)              ! Determine the partitioning value
  i:=s; j:=e
  repeat                         ! Partition into two subarrays
   while(L(i)<v) i+=1
```

```
      while(L(j)>v) j-=1
      if i<j  then
       swap(L,i,j)
       i+=1; j-=1
      end-if
     until i>=j
                                     ! Recursively sort the two subarrays
     if j<e and s<j then qsort(L,s,j); end-if
     if i>s and i<e then qsort(L,i,e); end-if
    end-procedure

   ! Start of the sorting process
    procedure qsort_start(L:array(r:range) of integer)
     qsort(L,getfirst(r),getlast(r))
    end-procedure

   end-model
```

The quick sort example above demonstrates typical uses of subroutines, namely grouping actions that are executed repeatedly (`qsort`) and isolating subtasks (`swap`) in order to structure a program and increase its readability.

The calls to the procedures in this example are nested (procedure `swap` is called from `qsort` which is called from `qsort_start`): in Mosel there is no limit as to the number of nested calls to subroutines (it is not possible, though, to define subroutines within a subroutine).

9.5   Overloading of subroutines

In Mosel, it is possible to re-use the names of subroutines, provided that every version has a different number and/or types of parameters. This functionality is commonly referred to as *overloading*.

An example of an overloaded function in Mosel is `getsol`: if a variable is passed as a parameter it returns its solution value, if the parameter is a constraint the function returns the evaluation of the corresponding linear expression using the current solution.

Function `abs` (for obtaining the absolute value of a number) has different return types depending on the type of the input parameter: if an integer is input it returns an integer value, if it is called with a real value as input parameter it returns a real.

Function `getcoeff` is an example of a function that takes different numbers of parameters: if called with a single parameter (of type `linctr`) it returns the constant term of the input constraint, if a constraint and a variable are passed as parameters it returns the coefficient of the variable in the given constraint.

The user may define (additional) overloaded versions of any subroutines defined by Mosel as well as for his own functions and procedures. Note that it is not possible to overload a function with a procedure and *vice versa*.

Using the possibility to overload subroutines, we may rewrite the preceding example 'Quick sort' as follows (model `qsort2.mos`).

```
   model "Quick sort 2"

    parameters
     LIM=50
    end-parameters

    forward procedure qsort(L:array(range) of integer)

    declarations
     T:array(1..LIM) of integer
```

```
end-declarations

forall(i in 1..LIM) T(i):=round(.5+random*LIM)
writeln(T)
qsort(T)
writeln(T)

procedure swap(L:array(range) of integer,i,j:integer)
 (...)                          (same procedure body as in the preceding example)
end-procedure

procedure qsort(L:array(range) of integer,s,e:integer)
 (...)                          (same procedure body as in the preceding example)
end-procedure

! Start of the sorting process
procedure qsort(L:array(r:range) of integer)
 qsort(L,getfirst(r),getlast(r))
end-procedure

end-model
```

The procedure qsort_start is now also called qsort. The procedure bearing this name in the first implementation keeps its name too; it has got two additional parameters which suffice to ensure that the right version of the procedure is called. To the contrary, it is not possible to give procedure swap the same name qsort because it takes exactly the same parameters as the original procedure qsort and hence it would not be possible to differentiate between these two procedures any more.

Chapter 10

Output

10.1 Producing formatted output

In some of the previous examples the procedures `write` and `writeln` have been used for displaying data, solution values and some accompanying text. To produce better formatted output, these procedures can be combined with the formatting procedure `strfmt`. In its simplest form, `strfmt`'s second argument indicates the (minimum) space reserved for writing the first argument and its placement within this space (negative values mean left justified printing, positive right justified). When writing a `real`, a third argument may be used to specify the maximum number of digits after the decimal point.

For example, if file `fo.mos` contains

```
model FO
 parameters
  r = 1.0          ! A real
  i = 0            ! An integer
 end-parameters

 writeln("i is ", i)
 writeln("i is ", strfmt(i,6) )
 writeln("i is ", strfmt(i,-6) )
 writeln("r is ", r)
 writeln("r is ", strfmt(r,6) )
 writeln("r is ",strfmt(r,10,4) )
end-model
```

and we run Mosel thus:

```
mosel -s -c "exec fo 'i=123, r=1.234567'"
```

we get output

```
i is 123
i is    123
i is 123
r is 1.23457
r is 1.23457
r is     1.2346
```

The following example (model `transport2.mos`) prints out the solution of model 'Transport' (Section 3.2) in table format. The reader may be reminded that the objective of this problem is to compute the product flows from a set of plants (`PLANT`) to a set of sales regions (`REGION`) so as to minimize the total cost. The solution needs to comply with the capacity limits of the plants (`PLANTCAP`) and satisfy the demand `DEMAND` of all regions.

```
procedure print_table
 declarations
  rsum: array(REGION) of integer    ! Auxiliary data table for printing
  psum,ct,iflow: integer            ! Counters
 end-declarations

         ! Print heading and the first line of the table
 writeln("\nProduct Distribution\n", "="*20)
 writeln(strfmt("Sales Region",48))
 write(strfmt("",15), "| ")
 forall(r in REGION) write(strfmt(r,9))
 writeln(" |", strfmt("TOTAL",6), " Capacity")
 writeln("-"*80)

         ! Print the solution values of the flow variables and
         ! calculate totals per region and per plant
 ct:=0
 forall(p in PLANT, ct as counter) do
   if ct=2 then
     write(" Plant ", strfmt(p,-8), "|")
   else
     write("       ", strfmt(p,-8), "|")
   end-if
   psum:=0
   forall(r in REGION) do
     iflow:=integer(getsol(flow(p,r)))
     psum += iflow
     rsum(r) += iflow
     if iflow<>0 then
       write(strfmt(iflow,9))
     else
       write("       -- ")
     end-if
   end-do
   writeln("  |", strfmt(psum,6), strfmt(integer(PLANTCAP(p)),8))
 end-do

         ! Print the column totals
 writeln("-"*80)
 write(strfmt(" TOTAL",-15), "|")
 prsum:=0
 forall(r in REGION) write(strfmt(rsum(r),9))
 writeln("  |", strfmt(sum(r in REGION) rsum(r),6))

         ! Print demand of every region
 write(strfmt(" Demand",-15), "|")
 forall(r in REGION) write(strfmt(integer(DEMAND(r)),9))

         ! Print objective function value
 writeln("\n\nTotal cost of distribution = ", strfmt(getobjval/1e6,0,3),
         " million.")

end-procedure
```

Notice the shorthand `"-"*80` meaning that the string '-' is repeated 80 times. This functionality is provided by the module *mmsystem*.

With the data from Chapter 3 the procedure `print_table` produces the following output:

```
Product Distribution
====================
                                   Sales Region
               |  Scotland     North     SWest     SEast Midlands | TOTAL Capacity
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
       Corby   |      --          80      --         920     2000 |  3000     3000
Plant Deeside  |      --        1450    1000          --      250 |  2700     2700
       Glasgow |    2840        1270      --          --       -- |  4110     4500
       Oxford  |      --          --    1600        1900      500 |  4000     4000
```

```
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
    TOTAL          |   2840    2800    2600    2820    2750  | 13810
    Demand         |   2840    2800    2600    2820    2750

Total cost of distribution = 81.018 million.
```

10.2 File output

If we do not want the output of procedure `print_tab` in the previous section to be displayed on screen but to be saved in the file `out.txt`, we simply open the file for writing at the beginning of the procedure by adding

```
fopen("out.txt",F_OUTPUT)
```

before the first `writeln` statement, and close it at the end of the procedure, after the last `writeln` statement with

```
fclose(F_OUTPUT)
```

If we do not want any existing contents of the file `out.txt` to be deleted, so that the result table is appended to the end of the file, we need to write the following for opening the file (closing it the same way as before):

```
fopen("out.txt",F_OUTPUT+F_APPEND)
```

As with input of data from file, there are several ways of outputting data to a file in Mosel. The following example demonstrates three different ways of writing the contents of an array `A` to a file. The last section (10.2.4) shows how to proceed if the data is not readily available in the form of an array but results from the evaluation of an expression (*e.g.*, solution values, function calls).

10.2.1 Data output with `initializations to`

The first method uses the `initializations` block for creating or updating a file in Mosel's `initializations` format.

```
model "Trio output (1)"
 declarations
  A: array(-1..1,5..7) of real
 end-declarations

 A :: [ 2,  4,  6,
       12, 14, 16,
       22, 24, 26]

! First method: use an initializations block
 initializations to "out_1.dat"
  A as "MYOUT"
 end-initializations
end-model
```

File `out_1.dat` will contain the following:

```
'MYOUT': [2 4 6 12 14 16 22 24 26]
```

If this file contains already a data entry `MYOUT`, it is replaced with this output without modifying or deleting any other contents of this file. Otherwise, the output is appended at the end of it.

Note: For solution output with `initializations to` please see Section 10.2.4 below.

10.2.2 Data output with `writeln`

As mentioned above, we may create freely formatted output files by redirecting the output of `write` and `writeln` statements to a file:

```
model "Trio output (2)"
 declarations
  A: array(-1..1,5..7) of real
 end-declarations

 A :: [ 2,  4,  6,
       12, 14, 16,
       22, 24, 26]

 ! Second method: use the built-in writeln function
 fopen("out_2.dat", F_OUTPUT)
 forall(i in -1..1, j in 5..7)
   writeln('A_out(', i, ' and ', j, ') = ', A(i,j))
 fclose(F_OUTPUT)
end-model
```

The nicely formatted output to `out_2.dat` results in the following:

```
A_out(-1 and 5) = 2
A_out(-1 and 6) = 4
A_out(-1 and 7) = 6
A_out(0 and 5) = 12
A_out(0 and 6) = 14
A_out(0 and 7) = 16
A_out(1 and 5) = 22
A_out(1 and 6) = 24
A_out(1 and 7) = 26
```

10.2.3 Data output with `diskdata`

As a third possibility, one may use the `diskdata` subroutine from module `mmetc` to write out comma separated value (CSV) files.

```
model "Trio output (3)"
 uses "mmetc"

 declarations
  A: array(-1..1,5..7) of real
 end-declarations

 A :: [ 2,  4,  6,
       12, 14, 16,
       22, 24, 26]

 ! Third method: use diskdata
 diskdata(ETC_OUT+ETC_SPARSE,"out_3.dat", A)
end-model
```

The output with `diskdata` simply prints the contents of the array to `out_3.dat`, with option `ETC_SPARSE` each entry is preceded by the corresponding indices:

```
-1,5,2
-1,6,4
-1,7,6
0,5,12
0,6,14
0,7,16
1,5,22
```

```
1,6,24
1,7,26
```

Without option `ETC_SPARSE` `out_3.dat` looks as follows:

```
2,4,6
12,14,16
22,24,26
```

Instead of using the `diskdata` subroutine, we may equally use the `diskdata` IO driver that is defined by the same module, `mmetc`. In the example above we replace the `diskdata` statement by the following `initializations to` block.

```
[ initializations to 'mmetc.diskdata:'
  A as 'sparse,out_3.dat'
 end-initializations
```

10.2.4 Solution output with `initializations to`

In the previous examples we have seen how to write out to a file the contents of a data array defined in Mosel. The free format output with `write`/`writeln` can be applied to any type of expression. However, if we wish to use the `initializations to` functionality for writing out, for instance, the solution values after an optimization run or the result of a Mosel function we need to proceed in a slightly different way from what we have seen so far.

There are two options:

1. Save the solution values or results into a new Mosel object and work with this copy for the file output. For example,

   ```
   declarations
    x: mpvar
    x_sol: real
    y: array(R) of mpvar
    y_sol: array(R) of real
   end-declarations
   ...              ! Define and solve an optimization problem
   x_sol:= x.sol       ! Retrieve the solution values
   forall(i in R) y_sol(i):= y(i).sol
   initializations to "out.txt"
    x_sol
    y_sol
   end-initializations
   ```

2. Use the keyword `evaluation` in the `initializations` block.

   ```
   declarations
    x: mpvar
    y: array(R) of mpvar
   end-declarations
   ...              ! Define and solve an optimization problem
   initializations to "out.txt"
    evaluation of x.sol as "x_sol"
    evaluation of array(i in R) y(i).sol as "y_sol"
   end-initializations
   ```

The `array` construct is used in the model extract above to generate a new array 'on the fly'. Its use is similar to aggregate operators such as `sum` or `union`.

The use of the marker `evaluation of` is not restricted to solution values; it allows you to work with any type of expression directly in the initializations block, including results of Mosel

functions or computations as shown in the following example `initeval.mos`. This model writes out detailed results for our introductory Chess example (see Section 1.3).

```
model "Evaluations"
 uses "mmxprs"

 declarations
  small,large: mpvar              ! Decision variables: produced quantities
 end-declarations

 Profit:=  5*small + 20*large       ! Objective function
 Lathe:=   3*small + 2*large <= 160  ! Lathe-hours
 Boxwood:=   small + 3*large <= 200  ! kg of boxwood
 small is_integer; large is_integer  ! Integrality constraints

 maximize(Profit)                   ! Solve the problem

 initializations to "chessout.txt"
  evaluation of getparam("XPRS_mipstatus") as "Status"
  evaluation of getobjval as "Objective"
  evaluation of small.sol as "small_sol"
  evaluation of getsol(large) as "large_sol"
  evaluation of Lathe.slack as "Spare time"
  evaluation of Boxwood.act as "Used wood"
  evaluation of Boxwood.act-200 as "Spare wood"
  evaluation of [ small.sol, large.sol ] as "x_sol"
 end-initializations

end-model
```

The resulting output file `chessout.txt` has the following contents:

```
'Status': 6
'Objective': 1330
'small_sol': 2
'large_sol': 66
'Spare time': 22
'Used wood': 200
'Spare wood': 0
'x_sol': [2 66]
```

10.3 Real number format

Whenever output is printed (including matrix export to a file) Mosel uses the standard representation of floating point numbers of the operating system (C format %g). This format may apply rounding when printing large numbers or numbers with many decimals. It may therefore sometimes be preferable to change the output format to a fixed format to see the exact results of an optimization run or to produce a matrix output file with greater accuracy. Consider the following example (model `numformat.mos`):

```
model "Formatting numbers"
 parameters
  a = 12345000.0
  b = 12345048.9
  c = 12.000045
  d = 12.0
 end-parameters

 writeln(a, "  ", b, "  ", c, "  ", d)

 setparam("REALFMT", "%1.6f")
 writeln(a, "  ", b, "  ", c, "  ", d)
end-model
```

This model produces the following output.

```
1.2345e+07  1.2345e+07  12  12
12345000.000000  12345048.900000  12.000045  12.000000
```

That is, with the default printing format it is not possible to distinguish between `a` and `b` or to see that `c` is not an integer. After setting a fixed format with 6 decimals all these numbers are output with their exact values.

Chapter 11

More about Integer Programming

This chapter presents two applications to (Mixed) Integer Programming of the programming facilities in Mosel that have been introduced in the previous chapters.

11.1 Cut generation

Cutting plane methods add constraints (cuts) to the problem that cut off parts of the convex hull of the integer solutions, thus drawing the solution of the LP relaxation closer to the integer feasible solutions and improving the bound provided by the solution of the relaxed problem.

The Xpress-Optimizer provides automated cut generation (see the optimizer documentation for details). To show the effects of the cuts that are generated by our example we switch off the automated cut generation.

11.1.1 Example problem

The problem we want to solve is the following: a large company is planning to outsource the cleaning of its offices at the least cost. The *NSITES* office sites of the company are grouped into areas (set $AREAS = \{1, \ldots, NAREAS\}$). Several professional cleaning companies (set $CONTR = \{1, \ldots, NCONTRACTORS\}$) have submitted bids for the different sites, a cost of 0 in the data meaning that a contractor is not bidding for a site.

To avoid being dependent on a single contractor, adjacent areas have to be allocated to different contractors. Every site s (s in $SITES = \{1, \ldots, NSITES\}$) is to be allocated to a single contractor, but there may be between $LOWCON_a$ and $UPPCON_a$ contractors per area a.

11.1.2 Model formulation

For the mathematical formulation of the problem we introduce two sets of variables:

$clean_{cs}$ indicates whether contractor c is cleaning site s
$alloc_{ca}$ indicates whether contractor c is allocated any site in area a

The objective to minimize the total cost of all contracts is as follows (where $PRICE_{sc}$ is the price per site and contractor):

$$\text{minimize} \sum_{c \in CONTR} \sum_{s \in SITES} PRICE_{sc} \cdot clean_{cs}$$

We need the following three sets of constraints to formulate the problem:

1. Each site must be cleaned by exactly one contractor.

$$\forall s \in SITES : \sum_{c \in CONTR} clean_{cs} = 1$$

2. Adjacent areas must not be allocated to the same contractor.

$$\forall c \in CONTR, a, b \in AREAS, a > b \text{ and } ADJACENT_{ab} = 1 : \quad alloc_{ca} + alloc_{cb} \leq 1$$

3. The lower and upper limits on the number of contractors per area must be respected.

$$\forall a \in AREAS : \sum_{c \in CONTR} alloc_{ca} \geq LOWCON_a$$

$$\forall a \in AREAS : \sum_{c \in CONTR} alloc_{ca} \leq UPPCON_a$$

To express the relation between the two sets of variables we need more constraints: a contractor c is allocated to an area a if and only if he is allocated a site s in this area, that is, y_{ca} is 1 if and only if some x_{cs} (for a site s in area a) is 1. This equivalence is expressed by the following two sets of constraints, one for each sense of the implication ($AREA_s$ is the area a site s belongs to and $NUMSITE_a$ the number of sites in area a):

$$\forall c \in CONTR, a \in AREAS : alloc_{ca} \leq \sum_{\substack{s \in SITES \\ AREA_s = a}} clean_{cs}$$

$$\forall c \in CONTR, a \in AREAS : alloc_{ca} \geq \frac{1}{NUMSITE_a} \cdot \sum_{\substack{s \in SITES \\ AREA_s = a}} clean_{cs}$$

11.1.3   Implementation

The resulting Mosel program is the following model `clean.mos`. The variables $clean_{cs}$ are defined as a *dynamic array* and are only created if contractor c bids for site s (that is, $PRICE_{sc} > 0$ or, taking into account inaccuracies in the data, $PRICE_{sc} > 0.01$).

Another implementation detail that the reader may notice is the separate initialization of the array sizes: we are thus able to create all arrays with fixed sizes (with the exception of the previously mentioned array of variables that is explicitly declared dynamic). This allows Mosel to handle them in a more efficient way.

```
model "Office cleaning"
 uses "mmxprs","mmsystem"

 declarations
  PARAM: array(1..3) of integer
 end-declarations

 initializations from 'clparam.dat'
  PARAM
 end-initializations

 declarations
  NSITES = PARAM(1)                    ! Number of sites
  NAREAS = PARAM(2)                    ! Number of areas (subsets of sites)
  NCONTRACTORS = PARAM(3)              ! Number of contractors
  AREAS = 1..NAREAS
  CONTR = 1..NCONTRACTORS
  SITES = 1..NSITES
  AREA: array(SITES) of integer        ! Area site is in
```

```
        NUMSITE: array(AREAS) of integer      ! Number of sites in an area
        LOWCON: array(AREAS) of integer       ! Lower limit on the number of
                                              ! contractors per area
        UPPCON: array(AREAS) of integer       ! Upper limit on the number of
                                              ! contractors per area
        ADJACENT: array(AREAS,AREAS) of integer    ! 1 if areas adjacent, 0 otherwise
        PRICE: array(SITES,CONTR) of real      ! Price per contractor per site

        clean: dynamic array(CONTR,SITES) of mpvar ! 1 iff contractor c cleans site s
        alloc: array(CONTR,AREAS) of mpvar     ! 1 iff contractor allocated to a site
                                              !  in area a
       end-declarations

       initializations from 'cldata.dat'
        [NUMSITE,LOWCON,UPPCON] as 'AREA'
        ADJACENT
        PRICE
       end-initializations

       ct:=1
       forall(a in AREAS) do
        forall(s in ct..ct+NUMSITE(a)-1)
          AREA(s):=a
        ct+= NUMSITE(a)
       end-do

       forall(c in CONTR, s in SITES | PRICE(s,c) > 0.01) create(clean(c,s))

      ! Objective: Minimize total cost of all cleaning contracts
       Cost:= sum(c in CONTR, s in SITES) PRICE(s,c)*clean(c,s)

      ! Each site must be cleaned by exactly one contractor
       forall(s in SITES) sum(c in CONTR) clean(c,s) = 1

      ! Ban same contractor from serving adjacent areas
       forall(c in CONTR, a,b in AREAS | a > b and ADJACENT(a,b) = 1)
        alloc(c,a) + alloc(c,b) <= 1

      ! Specify lower & upper limits on contracts per area
       forall(a in AREAS | LOWCON(a)>0)
        sum(c in CONTR) alloc(c,a) >= LOWCON(a)
       forall(a in AREAS | UPPCON(a)<NCONTRACTORS)
        sum(c in CONTR) alloc(c,a) <= UPPCON(a)

      ! Define alloc(c,a) to be 1 iff some clean(c,s)=1 for sites s in area a
       forall(c in CONTR, a in AREAS) do
        alloc(c,a) <= sum(s in SITES| AREA(s)=a) clean(c,s)
        alloc(c,a) >= 1.0/NUMSITE(a) * sum(s in SITES| AREA(s)=a) clean(c,s)
       end-do

       forall(c in CONTR) do
        forall(s in SITES) clean(c,s) is_binary
        forall(a in AREAS) alloc(c,a) is_binary
       end-do

       minimize(Cost)                     ! Solve the MIP problem
      end-model
```

In the preceding model, we have chosen to implement the constraints that force the variables *alloc$_{ca}$* to become 1 whenever a variable *clean$_{cs}$* is 1 for some site *s* in area *a* in an aggregated way (this type of constraint is usually referred to as Multiple Variable Lower Bound, MVLB, constraints). Instead of

```
        forall(c in CONTR, a in AREAS)
         alloc(c,a) >= 1.0/NUMSITE(a) * sum(s in SITES| AREA(s)=a) clean(c,s)
```

we could also have used the stronger formulation

```
            forall(c in CONTR, s in SITES)
             alloc(c,AREA(s)) >= clean(c,s)
```

but this considerably increases the total number of constraints. The aggregated constraints are sufficient to express this problem, but this formulation is very loose, with the consequence that the solution of the LP relaxation only provides a very bad approximation of the integer solution that we want to obtain. For large data sets the Branch-and-Bound search may therefore take a long time.

11.1.4 Cut-and-Branch

To improve this situation without blindly adding many unnecessary constraints, we implement a cut generation loop at the top node of the search that only adds those constraints that are violated be the current LP solution.

The cut generation loop (procedure `top_cut_gen`) performs the following steps:

- solve the LP and save the basis

- get the solution values

- identify violated constraints and add them to the problem

- load the modified problem and load the previous basis

```
procedure top_cut_gen
 declarations
  MAXCUTS = 2500              ! Max no. of constraints added in total
  MAXPCUTS = 1000             ! Max no. of constraints added per pass
  MAXPASS  = 50               ! Max no. passes
  ncut, npass, npcut: integer       ! Counters for cuts and passes
  feastol: real                   ! Zero tolerance
  solc: array(CONTR,SITES) of real   ! Sol. values for variables 'clean'
  sola: array(CONTR,AREAS) of real   ! Sol. values for variables 'alloc'
  objval,starttime: real
  cut: array(range) of linctr
  bas: basis                      ! LP basis
 end-declarations

 starttime:=gettime
 setparam("XPRS_CUTSTRATEGY", 0)       ! Disable automatic cuts
 setparam("XPRS_PRESOLVE", 0)          ! Switch presolve off
 feastol:= getparam("XPRS_FEASTOL")    ! Get the Optimizer zero tolerance
 setparam("ZEROTOL", feastol * 10)     ! Set the comparison tolerance of Mosel
 ncut:=0
 npass:=0

 while (ncut<MAXCUTS and npass<MAXPASS) do
   npass+=1
   npcut:= 0
   minimize(XPRS_LIN, Cost)            ! Solve the LP
   if (npass>1 and objval=getobjval) then break; end-if
   savebasis(bas)                      ! Save the current basis
   objval:= getobjval                  ! Get the objective value

   forall(c in CONTR) do               ! Get the solution values
     forall(a in AREAS) sola(c,a):=getsol(alloc(c,a))
     forall(s in SITES) solc(c,s):=getsol(clean(c,s))
   end-do

! Search for violated constraints and add them to the problem:
   forall(c in CONTR, s in SITES)
     if solc(c,s) > sola(c,AREA(s)) then
       cut(ncut):= alloc(c,AREA(s)) >= clean(c,s)
       ncut+=1
```

```
            npcut+=1
            if (npcut>MAXPCUTS or ncut>MAXCUTS) then break 2; end-if
        end-if

        writeln("Pass ", npass, " (", gettime-starttime, " sec), objective value ",
                objval, ", cuts added: ", npcut, " (total ", ncut,")")

        if npcut=0 then
            break
        else
            loadprob(Cost)                   ! Reload the problem
            loadbasis(bas)                   ! Load the saved basis
        end-if
    end-do
                                             ! Display cut generation status
    write("Cut phase completed: ")
    if (ncut >= MAXCUTS) then writeln("space for cuts exhausted")
    elif (npass >= MAXPASS) then writeln("maximum number of passes reached")
    else writeln("no more violations or no improvement to objective")
    end-if
end-procedure
```

Assuming we add the definition of procedure `top_cut_gen` to the end of our model, we need to add its declaration at the beginning of the model:

```
forward procedure topcutgen
```

and the call to this function immediately before the optimization:

```
top_cut_gen                          ! Constraint generation at top node
minimize(Cost)                       ! Solve the MIP problem
```

Since we wish to use our own cut strategy, we switch off the default cut generation in Xpress-Optimizer:

```
setparam("XPRS_CUTSTRATEGY", 0)
```

We also turn the presolve off since we wish to access the solution to the original problem after solving the LP-relaxations:

```
setparam("XPRS_PRESOLVE", 0)
```

11.1.5 Comparison tolerance

In addition to the parameter settings we also retrieve the feasibility tolerance used by Xpress-Optimizer: the Optimizer works with tolerance values for integer feasibility and solution feasibility that are typically of the order of 10^{-6} by default. When evaluating a solution, for instance by performing comparisons, it is important to take into account these tolerances.

After retrieving the feasibility tolerance of the Optimizer we set the comparison tolerance of Mosel (*ZEROTOL*) to this value. This means, for example, the test $x = 0$ evaluates to true if x lies between -*ZEROTOL* and *ZEROTOL*, $x \leq 0$ is true if the value of x is at most *ZEROTOL*, and $x > 0$ is fulfilled if x is greater than *ZEROTOL*.

Comparisons in Mosel always use a tolerance, with a very small default value. By resetting this parameter to the Optimizer feasibility tolerance Mosel evaluates solution values just like the Optimizer.

11.1.6 Branch-and-Cut

The cut generation loop presented in the previous subsection only generates violated inqualities

---

at the top node before entering the Branch-and-Bound search and adds them to the problem in the form of additional constraints. We may do the same using the *cut manager* of Xpress-Optimizer. In this case, the violated constraints are added to the problem via the *cut pool*. We may even generate and add cuts during the Branch-and-Bound search. A cut added at a node using `addcuts` only applies to this node and its descendants, so one may use this functionality to define *local cuts* (however, in our example, all generated cuts are valid globally).

The cut manager is set up with a call to procedure `tree_cut_gen` before starting the optimization (preceded by the declaration of the procedure using `forward` earlier in the program). To avoid initializing the solution arrays and the feasibility tolerance repeatedly, we now turn these into globally defined objects:

```
declarations
 feastol: real                          ! Zero tolerance
 solc: array(CONTR,SITES) of real       ! Sol. values for variables 'clean'
 sola: array(CONTR,AREAS) of real       ! Sol. values for variables 'alloc'
end-declarations

tree_cut_gen                            ! Set up cut generation in B&B tree
minimize(Cost)                          ! Solve the MIP problem
```

As we have seen before, procedure `tree_cut_gen` disables the default cut generation and turns presolve off. It also indicates the number of extra rows to be reserved in the matrix for the cuts we are generating:

```
procedure tree_cut_gen
 setparam("XPRS_CUTSTRATEGY", 0)    ! Disable automatic cuts
 setparam("XPRS_PRESOLVE", 0)       ! Switch presolve off
 setparam("XPRS_EXTRAROWS", 5000)   ! Reserve extra rows in matrix

 feastol:= getparam("XPRS_FEASTOL") ! Get the zero tolerance
 setparam("zerotol", feastol * 10)  ! Set the comparison tolerance of Mosel

 setcallback(XPRS_CB_CM, "cb_node")
end-procedure
```

The last line of this procedure defines the *cut manager entry callback* function that will be called by the optimizer from every node of the Branch-and-Bound search tree. This cut generation routine (function `cb_node`) performs the following steps:

- get the solution values

- identify violated inequalities and add them to the problem

It is implemented as follows (we restrict the generation of cuts to the first three levels, *i.e.* depth <4, of the search tree):

```
public function cb_node:boolean

 declarations
  ncut: integer                        ! Counters for cuts
  cut: dynamic array(range) of linctr   ! Cuts
  cutid: dynamic array(range) of integer ! Cut type identification
  type: dynamic array(range) of integer  ! Cut constraint type
 end-declarations

 returned:=false                     ! Call this function once per node

 depth:=getparam("XPRS_NODEDEPTH")
 node:=getparam("XPRS_NODES")

 if depth<4 then
```

```
          ncut:=0

! Get the solution values
  forall(c in CONTR) do
   forall(a in AREAS) sola(c,a):=getsol(alloc(c,a))
   forall(s in SITES) solc(c,s):=getsol(clean(c,s))
  end-do

! Search for violated constraints
  forall(c in CONTR, s in SITES)
   if solc(c,s) > sola(c,AREA(s)) then
    cut(ncut):= alloc(c,AREA(s)) - clean(c,s)
    cutid(ncut):= 1
    type(ncut):= CT_GEQ
    ncut+=1
   end-if

! Add cuts to the problem
  if ncut>0 then
   returned:=true                  ! Call this function again
   addcuts(cutid, type, cut);
   writeln("Cuts added : ", ncut, " (depth ", depth, ", node ", node,
          ", obj. ", getparam("XPRS_LPOBJVAL"), ")")
  end-if
 end-if

 end-function
```

The prototype of this function is prescribed by the type of the callback (see the Xpress-Optimizer Reference Manual and the chapter on `mmxprs` in the Mosel Language Reference Manual). We declare the function as `public` to make sure that our model continues to work if it is compiled with the `-s` (strip) option. At every node this function is called repeatedly, followed by a re-solution of the current LP, as long as it returns `true`.

11.2 Column generation

The technique of column generation is used for solving linear problems with a huge number of variables for which it is not possible to generate explicitly all columns of the problem matrix. Starting with a very restricted set of columns, after each solution of the problem a column generation algorithm adds one or several columns that improve the current solution. These columns must have a negative reduced cost (in a minimization problem) and are calculated based on the dual value of the current solution.

For solving large MIP problems, column generation typically has to be combined with a Branch-and-Bound search, leading to a so-called Branch-and-Price algorithm. The example problem described below is solved by solving a sequence of LPs without starting a tree search.

11.2.1 Example problem

A paper mill produces rolls of paper of a fixed width *MAXWIDTH* that are subsequently cut into smaller rolls according to the customer orders. The rolls can be cut into *NWIDTHS* different sizes. The orders are given as demands for each width i ($DEMAND_i$). The objective of the paper mill is to satisfy the demand with the smallest possible number of paper rolls in order to minimize the losses.

11.2.2 Model formulation

The objective of minimizing the total number of rolls can be expressed as choosing the best set of cutting patterns for the current set of demands. Since it may not be obvious how to calculate all

possible cutting patterns by hand, we start off with a basic set of patterns ($PATTERNS_1$,...,
$PATTERNS_{NWIDTH}$), that consists of cutting small rolls all of the same width as many times as
possible (and at most the demanded quantity) out of the large roll. This type of problem is called
a *cutting stock problem*.

If we define variables use_j to denote the number of times a cutting pattern j
($j \in WIDTHS = \{1, \ldots, NWIDTH\}$) is used, then the objective becomes to minimize the sum of these
variables, subject to the constraints that the demand for every size has to be met.

$$\text{minimize} \sum_{j \in WIDTHS} use_j$$

$$\sum_{j \in WIDTHS} PATTERNS_{ij} \cdot use_j \geq DEMAND_i$$

$$\forall j \in WIDTHS : use_j \leq \text{ceil}(DEMAND_j \, / \, PATTERNS_{jj}), \quad use_j \in \mathbb{N}$$

Function *ceil* means rounding to the next larger integer value.

11.2.3 Implementation

The first part of the Mosel model `paper.mos` implementing this problem looks as follows:

```
model Papermill
 uses "mmxprs"

 forward procedure column_gen
 forward function knapsack(C:array(range) of real, A:array(range) of real,
                           B:real, D:array(range) of integer,
                           xbest:array(range) of integer,
                           pass: integer): real
 forward procedure show_new_pat(dj:real, vx: array(range) of integer)

 declarations
  NWIDTHS = 5                          ! Number of different widths
  WIDTHS = 1..NWIDTHS                  ! Range of widths
  RP: range                            ! Range of cutting patterns
  MAXWIDTH = 94                        ! Maximum roll width
  EPS = 1e-6                           ! Zero tolerance

  WIDTH: array(WIDTHS) of real         ! Possible widths
  DEMAND: array(WIDTHS) of integer     ! Demand per width
  PATTERNS: array(WIDTHS,WIDTHS) of integer ! (Basic) cutting patterns

  use: dynamic array(RP) of mpvar      ! Rolls per pattern
  soluse: dynamic array(RP) of real    ! Solution values for variables 'use'
  Dem: array(WIDTHS) of linctr         ! Demand constraints
  MinRolls: linctr                     ! Objective function

  KnapCtr, KnapObj: linctr             ! Knapsack constraint+objective
  x: array(WIDTHS) of mpvar            ! Knapsack variables
 end-declarations

 WIDTH::  [ 17, 21, 22.5,  24, 29.5]
 DEMAND:: [150, 96,   48, 108,  227]

 forall(j in WIDTHS)                   ! Make basic patterns
   PATTERNS(j,j) := minlist(floor(MAXWIDTH/WIDTH(j)),DEMAND(j))

 forall(j in WIDTHS) do
  create(use(j))                       ! Create NWIDTHS variables 'use'
  use(j) is_integer                    ! Variables are integer and bounded
  use(j) <= integer(ceil(DEMAND(j)/PATTERNS(j,j)))
  end-do
```

```
            MinRolls:= sum(j in WIDTHS) use(j)      ! Objective: minimize no. of rolls

            forall(i in WIDTHS)                     ! Satisfy all demands
             Dem(i):= sum(j in WIDTHS) PATTERNS(i,j) * use(j) >= DEMAND(i)

            column_gen                              ! Column generation at top node

            minimize(MinRolls)                      ! Compute the best integer solution
                                                    ! for the current problem (including
                                                    ! the new columns)
            writeln("Best integer solution: ", getobjval, " rolls")
            write("  Rolls per pattern: ")
            forall(i in RP) write(getsol(use(i)),", ")
```

The paper mill can satisfy the demand with just the basic set of cutting patterns, but it is likely to incur significant losses through wasting more than necessary of every large roll and by cutting more small rolls than its customers have ordered. We therefore employ a column generation heuristic to find more suitable cutting patterns.

The following procedure `column_gen` defines a column generation loop that is executed at the top node (this heuristic was suggested by M. Savelsbergh for solving a similar cutting stock problem). The column generation loop performs the following steps:

- solve the LP and save the basis

- get the solution values

- compute a more profitable cutting pattern based on the current solution

- generate a new column (= cutting pattern): add a term to the objective function and to the corresponding demand constraints

- load the modified problem and load the saved basis

To be able to increase the number of variables *use*$_j$ in this function, these variables have been declared at the beginning of the program as a *dynamic array* without specifying any index range.

By setting Mosel's comparison tolerance to *EPS*, the test *zbest* = 0 checks whether *zbest* lies within *EPS* of 0 (see explanation in Section 11.1).

```
        procedure column_gen
          declarations
           dualdem: array(WIDTHS) of real
           xbest: array(WIDTHS) of integer
           dw, zbest, objval: real
           bas: basis
          end-declarations

          defcut:=getparam("XPRS_CUTSTRATEGY")   ! Save setting of 'CUTSTRATEGY'
          setparam("XPRS_CUTSTRATEGY", 0)        ! Disable automatic cuts
          setparam("XPRS_PRESOLVE", 0)           ! Switch presolve off
          setparam("zerotol", EPS)               ! Set comparison tolerance of Mosel
          npatt:=NWIDTHS
          npass:=1

          while(true) do
            minimize(XPRS_LIN, MinRolls)         ! Solve the LP

            savebasis(bas)                       ! Save the current basis
            objval:= getobjval                   ! Get the objective value

                                                 ! Get the solution values
            forall(j in 1..npatt)  soluse(j):=getsol(use(j))
```

```
        forall(i in WIDTHS)  dualdem(i):=getdual(Dem(i))
                                        ! Solve a knapsack problem
        zbest:= knapsack(dualdem, WIDTH, MAXWIDTH, DEMAND, xbest, npass) - 1.0

        write("Pass ", npass, ": ")
        if zbest = 0 then
          writeln("no profitable column found.\n")
          break
        else
          show_new_pat(zbest, xbest)        ! Print the new pattern
          npatt+=1
          create(use(npatt))                ! Create a new var. for this pattern
          use(npatt) is_integer

          MinRolls+= use(npatt)             ! Add new var. to the objective
          dw:=0
          forall(i in WIDTHS)
            if xbest(i) > 0 then
              Dem(i)+= xbest(i)*use(npatt)    ! Add new var. to demand constr.s
             dw:= maxlist(dw, ceil(DEMAND(i)/xbest(i) ))
            end-if
          use(npatt) <= dw                  ! Set upper bound on the new var.

          loadprob(MinRolls)                ! Reload the problem
          loadbasis(bas)                    ! Load the saved basis
        end-if
        npass+=1
      end-do

      writeln("Solution after column generation: ", objval, " rolls, ",
              getsize(RP), " patterns")
      write("   Rolls per pattern: ")
      forall(i in RP) write(soluse(i),", ")
      writeln

      setparam("XPRS_CUTSTRATEGY", defcut)   ! Enable automatic cuts
      setparam("XPRS_PRESOLVE", 1)           ! Switch presolve on

    end-procedure
```

The preceding procedure `column_gen` calls the following auxiliary function `knapsack` to solve an *integer knapsack problem* of the form

$$\text{maximize } z = \sum_{j \in WIDTHS} C_i \cdot x_j$$

$$\sum_{j \in WIDTHS} A_j \cdot x_j \leq B$$

$$\forall j \in WIDTHS : x_j \text{ integer}$$

$$\forall j \in WIDTHS : x_j \leq D_j$$

The function `knapsack` solves a second optimization problem that is independent of the main, cutting stock problem since the two have no variables in common. We thus effectively work with *two* problems in a single Mosel model.

For efficiency reasons we have defined the knapsack variables and constraints globally. The integrality condition on the knapsack variables remains unchanged between several calls to this function, so we establish it when solving the first knapsack problem. On the other hand, the knapsack constraint and the objective function have different coefficients at every execution, so we need to replace them every time the function is called.

We *reset* the knapsack constraints to 0 at the end of this function so that they do not unnecessarily increase the size of the main problem. The same is true in the other sense: *hiding* the demand constraints while solving the knapsack problem makes life easier for the optimizer, but is not essential for getting the correct solution.

```
function knapsack(C:array(range) of real, A:array(range) of real, B:real,
                  D:array(range) of integer, xbest:array(range) of integer,
                  pass: integer):real

! Hide the demand constraints
  forall(j in WIDTHS) sethidden(Dem(j), true)

! Define the knapsack problem
  KnapCtr := sum(j in WIDTHS) A(j)*x(j) <= B
  KnapObj := sum(j in WIDTHS) C(j)*x(j)

! Integrality condition
  if(pass=1) then
   forall(j in WIDTHS) x(j) is_integer
   forall(j in WIDTHS) x(j) <= D(j)
  end-if

  maximize(KnapObj)
  returned:=getobjval
  forall(j in WIDTHS) xbest(j):=round(getsol(x(j)))

! Reset knapsack constraint and objective, unhide demand constraints
  KnapCtr := 0
  KnapObj := 0
  forall(j in WIDTHS) sethidden(Dem(j), false)
 end-function
```

To complete the model, we add the following procedure `show_new_pat` to print every new pattern we find.

```
procedure show_new_pat(dj:real, vx: array(range) of integer)
 declarations
  dw: real
 end-declarations

 writeln("new pattern found with marginal cost ", dj)
 write("   Widths distribution: ")
 dw:=0
 forall(i in WIDTHS) do
   write(WIDTH(i), ":", vx(i), "   ")
   dw += WIDTH(i)*vx(i)
 end-do
 writeln("Total width: ", dw)
 end-procedure

end-model
```

11.2.4 Alternative implementation: Working with multiple problems

The implementation of the function `knapsack` in the previous section uses the `sethidden` functionality to blend out parts of the problem definition. The two parts of the problem (the main cutting stock problem and the problem solved in the `knapsack` routine) do not have any elements in common, that is, we really are solving two different problems within a single model.

With Mosel 3.0 it becomes possible to formulate this model as two separate problems within the same model file.

The implementation as two separate problems in the model file `papers.mos` requires only few changes to the previous model formulation:

1. The declaration of a subproblem 'Knapsack' is added to the global declarations at the start of the model definition.

```
declarations
 Knapsack: mpproblem                     ! Knapsack subproblem
```

```
        end-declarations
```

2. The implementation of function `knapsack` now works within the subproblem 'Knapsack' instead of hiding and unhiding subsets of the constraints. The scope of the subproblem is marked by the keywords `with mpproblem [do ...  end-do]`.

```
function knapsack(C:array(range) of real, A:array(range) of real, B:real,
                  D:array(range) of integer, xbest:array(range) of integer,
                  pass: integer):real

 with Knapsack do

! Redefine the knapsack problem
  KnapCtr := sum(j in WIDTHS) A(j)*x(j) <= B
  KnapObj := sum(j in WIDTHS) C(j)*x(j)

! Integrality condition
  if pass=1 then
   forall(j in WIDTHS) x(j) is_integer
   forall(j in WIDTHS) x(j) <= D(j)
  end-if

  maximize(KnapObj)
  returned:=getobjval
  forall(j in WIDTHS) xbest(j):=round(getsol(x(j)))

 end-do

end-function
```

Chapter 12

Extensions to Linear Programming

The two examples (recursion and Goal Programming) in this chapter show how Mosel can be used to implement extensions of Linear Programming.

12.1 Recursion

Recursion, more properly known as *Successive Linear Programming*, is a technique whereby LP may be used to solve certain non-linear problems. Some coefficients in an LP problem are defined to be functions of the optimal values of LP variables. When an LP problem has been solved, the coefficients are re-evaluated and the LP re-solved. Under some assumptions this process may converge to a local (though not necessarily a global) optimum.

12.1.1 Example problem

Consider the following financial planning problem: We wish to determine the yearly interest rate x so that for a given set of payments we obtain the final balance of 0. Interest is paid quarterly according to the following formula:

$$interest_t = (92 \, / \, 365) \cdot balance_t \cdot interest_rate$$

The balance at time t ($t = 1, \ldots, T$) results from the balance of the previous period $t - 1$ and the net of payments and interest:

$$net_t = Payments_t - interest_t$$
$$balance_t = balance_{t-1} - net_t$$

12.1.2 Model formulation

This problem cannot be modeled just by LP because we have the T products

$$balance_t \cdot interest_rate$$

which are non-linear. To express an approximation of the original problem by LP we replace the interest rate variable x by a (constant) guess X of its value and a deviation variable dx

$$x = X + dx$$

The formula for the quarterly interest payment i_t therefore becomes

$$
\begin{aligned}
interest_t \quad &= \quad 92 \, / \, 365 \cdot (balance_{t-1} \cdot x) \\
&= \quad 92 \, / \, 365 \cdot (balance_{t-1} \cdot (X + dx)) \\
&= \quad 92 \, / \, 365 \cdot (balance_{t-1} \cdot X + balance_{t-1} \cdot dx)
\end{aligned}
$$

---

where $balance_t$ is the balance at the beginning of period t.

We now also replace the balance $balance_{t-1}$ in the product with dx by a guess B_{t-1} and a deviation db_{t-1}

$$
\begin{aligned}
iinterest_t &= 92\ /\ 365 \cdot (balance_{t-1} \cdot X + (B_{t-1} + db_{t-1}) \cdot dx) \\
&= 92\ /\ 365 \cdot (balance_{t-1} \cdot X + B_{t-1} \cdot dx + db_{t-1} \cdot dx)
\end{aligned}
$$

which can be approximated by dropping the product of the deviation variables

$$
interest_t = 92\ /\ 365 \cdot (balance_{t-1} \cdot X + B_{t-1} \cdot dx)
$$

To ensure feasibility we add penalty variables $eplus_t$ and $eminus_t$ for positive and negative deviations in the formulation of the constraint:

$$
interest_t = 92\ /\ 365 \cdot (balance_{t-1} \cdot X + B_{t-1} \cdot dx + eplus_t - eminus_t)
$$

The objective of the problem is to get feasible, that is to minimize the deviations:

$$
\text{minimize} \sum_{t \in QUARTERS} (eplus_t + eminus_t)
$$

12.1.3 Implementation

The Mosel model (file `recurse.mos`) then looks as follows (note the balance variables $balance_t$ as well as the deviation dx and the quarterly nets net_t are defined as free variables, that is, they may take any values between minus and plus infinity):

```
model Recurse
 uses "mmxprs"

 forward procedure solve_recurse

 declarations
  T=6                              ! Time horizon
  QUARTERS=1..T                    ! Range of time periods
  P,R,V: array(QUARTERS) of real   ! Payments
  B: array(QUARTERS) of real       ! Initial guess as to balances b(t)
  X: real                          ! Initial guess as to interest rate x

  interest: array(QUARTERS) of mpvar ! Interest
  net: array(QUARTERS) of mpvar      ! Net
  balance: array(QUARTERS) of mpvar  ! Balance
  x: mpvar                           ! Interest rate
  dx: mpvar                          ! Change to x
  eplus, eminus: array(QUARTERS) of mpvar  ! + and - deviations
 end-declarations

 X:= 0.00
 B:: [1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1]
 P:: [-1000, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]
 R:: [206.6, 206.6, 206.6, 206.6, 206.6, 0]
 V:: [-2.95, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]
                                 ! net = payments - interest
 forall(t in QUARTERS) net(t) = (P(t)+R(t)+V(t)) - interest(t)

                                 ! Money balance across periods
 forall(t in QUARTERS) balance(t) = if(t>1, balance(t-1), 0) - net(t)

 forall(t in 2..T) Interest(t):=      ! Approximation of interest
   -(365/92)*interest(t) + X*balance(t-1) + B(t-1)*dx + eplus(t) - eminus(t) = 0
```

```
Def:= X + dx = x                        ! Define the interest rate: x = X + dx

Feas:= sum(t in QUARTERS) (eplus(t)+eminus(t))  ! Objective: get feasible

interest(1) = 0                         ! Initial interest is zero
forall (t in QUARTERS) net(t) is_free
forall (t in 1..T-1) balance(t) is_free
balance(T) = 0                          ! Final balance is zero
dx is_free

minimize(Feas)                          ! Solve the LP-problem

solve_recurse                           ! Recursion loop

                                        ! Print the solution
writeln("\nThe interest rate is ", getsol(x))
write(strfmt("t",5), strfmt(" ",4))
forall(t in QUARTERS) write(strfmt(t,5), strfmt(" ",3))
write("\nBalances ")
forall(t in QUARTERS)  write(strfmt(getsol(balance(t)),8,2))
write("\nInterest ")
forall(t in QUARTERS)  write(strfmt(getsol(interest(t)),8,2))

end-model
```

In the model above we have declared the procedure `solve_recurse` that executes the recursion but it has not yet been defined. The recursion on x and the $balance_t$ ($t = 1, \ldots, T - 1$) is implemented by the following steps:

(a) The B_{t-1} in constraints $Interest_t$ get the prior solution value of $balance_{t-1}$
(b) The X in constraints $Interest_t$ get the prior solution value of x
(c) The X in constraint Def gets the prior solution value of x

We say we have *converged* when the change in dx (*variation*) is less than 0.000001 (*TOLERANCE*). By setting Mosel's comparison tolerance to this value the test *variation* > 0 checks whether *variation* is greater than *TOLERANCE*.

```
procedure solve_recurse
 declarations
  TOLERANCE=0.000001               ! Convergence tolerance
  variation: real                  ! Variation of x
  BC: array(QUARTERS) of real
  bas: basis                       ! LP basis
 end-declarations

 setparam("zerotol", TOLERANCE)    ! Set Mosel comparison tolerance
 variation:=1.0
 ct:=0

 while(variation>0) do
  savebasis(bas)                   ! Save the current basis
  ct+=1
  forall(t in 2..T)
    BC(t-1):= getsol(balance(t-1)) ! Get solution values for balance(t)'s
  XC:= getsol(x)                   ! and x
  write("Round ", ct, " x:", getsol(x), " (variation:", variation,"), ")
  writeln("Simplex iterations: ", getparam("XPRS_SIMPLEXITER"))

  forall(t in 2..T) do             ! Update coefficients
    Interest(t)+= (BC(t-1)-B(t-1))*dx
    B(t-1):=BC(t-1)
    Interest(t)+= (XC-X)*balance(t-1)
  end-do
  Def+= XC-X
  X:=XC
  oldxval:=XC                      ! Store solution value of x
```

```
            loadprob(Feas)                      ! Reload the problem into the optimizer
            loadbasis(bas)                      ! Reload previous basis
            minimize(Feas)                      ! Re-solve the LP-problem

            variation:= abs(getsol(x)-oldxval) ! Change in dx
          end-do
        end-procedure
```

With the initial guesses 0 for *X* and 1 for all B_t the model converges to an interest rate of 5.94413% (*x* = 0.0594413).

12.2 Goal Programming

Goal Programming is an extension of Linear Programming in which targets are specified for a set of constraints. In Goal Programming there are two basic models: the pre-emptive (lexicographic) model and the Archimedian model. In the pre-emptive model, goals are ordered according to priorities. The goals at a certain priority level are considered to be infinitely more important than the goals at the next level. With the Archimedian model weights or penalties for not achieving targets must be specified, and we attempt to minimize the sum of the weighted infeasibilities.

If constraints are used to construct the goals, then the goals are to minimize the violation of the constraints. The goals are met when the constraints are satisfied.

The example in this section demonstrates how Mosel can be used for implementing *pre-emptive Goal Programming with constraints*. We try to meet as many goals as possible, taking them in priority order.

12.2.1 Example problem

The objective is to solve a problem with two variables *x* and *y* (*x, y* $\geq$ 0), the constraint

$$100 \cdot x + 60 \cdot y \leq 600$$

and the three goal constraints

$$Goal_1: 7 \cdot x + 3 \cdot y \geq 40$$
$$Goal_2: 10 \cdot x + 5 \cdot y = 60$$
$$Goal_3: 5 \cdot x + 4 \cdot y \geq 35$$

where the order given corresponds to their priorities.

12.2.2 Implementation

To increase readability, the implementation of the Mosel model (file `goalctr.mos`) is organized into three blocks: the problem is stated in the main part, procedure `preemptive` implements the solution strategy via preemptive Goal Programming, and procedure `print_sol` produces a nice solution printout.

```
model GoalCtr
 uses "mmxprs"

 forward procedure preemptive
 forward procedure print_sol(i:integer)

 declarations
  NGOALS=3                          ! Number of goals
  x,y: mpvar                        ! Decision variables
```

```
       dev: array(1..2*NGOALS) of mpvar  ! Deviation from goals
       MinDev: linctr                     ! Objective function
       Goal: array(1..NGOALS) of linctr   ! Goal constraints
      end-declarations

      100*x + 60*y <= 600                  ! Define a constraint

     ! Define the goal constraints
      Goal(1):=  7*x + 3*y >= 40
      Goal(2):= 10*x + 5*y = 60
      Goal(3):=  5*x + 4*y >= 35

      preemptive                           ! Pre-emptive Goal Programming
```

At the end of the main part, we call procedure `preemptive` to solve this problem by pre-emptive Goal Programming. In this procedure, the goals are at first entirely removed from the problem ('hidden'). We then add them successively to the problem and re-solve it until the problem becomes infeasible, that is, the deviation variables forming the objective function are not all 0. Depending on the constraint type (obtained with `gettype`) of the goals, we need one (for inequalities) or two (for equalities) deviation variables.

Let us have a closer look at the first goal ($Goal_1$), a $\geq$ constraint: the left hand side (all terms with decision variables) must be at least 40 to satisfy the constraint. To ensure this, we add a dev_2. The goal constraint becomes $7 \cdot x + 3 \cdot y + dev_2 \geq 40$ and the objective function is to minimize dev_2. If this is feasible (0-valued objective), then we remove the deviation variable from the goal, thus turning it into a *hard constraint*. It is not required to remove it from the objective since minimization will always force this variable to take the value 0.

We then continue with $Goal_2$: since this is an equation, we need variables for positive and negative deviations, dev_3 and dev_4. We add $dev_4 - dev_3$ to the constraint, turning it into $10 \cdot x + 5 \cdot y + dev_4 - dev_3 = 60$ and the objective now is to minimize the absolute deviation $dev_4 + dev_3$. And so on.

```
      procedure preemptive

     ! Remove (=hide) goal constraint from the problem
      forall(i in 1..NGOALS) sethidden(Goal(i), true)

      i:=0
      while (i<NGOALS) do
        i+=1
        sethidden(Goal(i), false)        ! Add (=unhide) the next goal

        case gettype(Goal(i)) of         ! Add deviation variable(s)
         CT_GEQ: do
                  Deviation:= dev(2*i)
                  MinDev += Deviation
                 end-do
         CT_LEQ: do
                  Deviation:= -dev(2*i-1)
                  MinDev += dev(2*i-1)
                 end-do
         CT_EQ : do
                  Deviation:= dev(2*i) - dev(2*i-1)
                  MinDev += dev(2*i) + dev(2*i-1)
                 end-do
         else    writeln("Wrong constraint type")
                 break
        end-case
        Goal(i)+= Deviation

        minimize(MinDev)                 ! Solve the LP-problem
        writeln(" Solution(", i,"): x: ", getsol(x), ", y: ", getsol(y))

        if getobjval>0 then
```

```
          writeln("Cannot satisfy goal ",i)
          break
         end-if
         Goal(i)-= Deviation            ! Remove deviation variable(s) from goal
       end-do

       print_sol(i)                     ! Solution printout
      end-procedure
```

The procedure `sethidden(c:linctr, b:boolean)` has already been used in the previous chapter (Section) without giving any further explanation. With this procedure, constraints can be removed ('hidden') from the problem solved by the optimizer without deleting them in the problem definition. So effectively, the optimizer solves a *subproblem* of the problem originally stated in Mosel.

To complete the model, below is the procedure `print_sol` for printing the results.

```
      procedure print_sol(i:integer)
       declarations
        STypes={CT_GEQ, CT_LEQ, CT_EQ}
        ATypes: array(STypes) of string
       end-declarations

       ATypes::([CT_GEQ, CT_LEQ, CT_EQ])[">=", "<=", "="]

       writeln(" Goal", strfmt("Target",11), strfmt("Value",7))
       forall(g in 1..i)
        writeln(strfmt(g,4), strfmt(ATypes(gettype(Goal(g))),4),
          strfmt(-getcoeff(Goal(g)),6),
          strfmt( getact(Goal(g))-getsol(dev(2*g))+getsol(dev(2*g-1)) ,8))

       forall(g in 1..NGOALS)
        if (getsol(dev(2*g))>0) then
         writeln(" Goal(",g,") deviation from target: -", getsol(dev(2*g)))
        elif (getsol(dev(2*g-1))>0) then
         writeln(" Goal(",g,") deviation from target: +", getsol(dev(2*g-1)))
        end-if
      end-procedure

      end-model
```

When running the program, one finds that the first two goals can be satisfied, but not the third.

III. Working with the Mosel libraries

Overview

Whilst the two previous parts have shown how to work with the Mosel Language, this part introduces the programming language interface of Mosel in the form of the *Mosel C libraries*. The C interface is provided in the form of two libraries; it may especially be of interest to users who

- want to integrate models and/or solution algorithms written with Mosel into some larger system

- want to (re)use already existing parts of algorithms written in C

- want to interface Mosel with other software, for instance for graphically displaying results.

Other programming language interfaces available for Mosel are its *Java* and *Visual Basic* interfaces. They will be introduced with the help of small examples in Chapter 14.

All these programming language interfaces only enable the user to access models, but not to modify them. The latter is only possible with the *Mosel Native Interface*. Even more importantly, the Native Interface makes it possible to add new constants, types, and subroutines to the Mosel Language. For more detail the reader is referred to the Native Interface user guide that is provided as a separate document. The Mosel Native Interface requires an additional licence.

Chapter 13

C interface

This chapter gives an introduction to the C interface of Mosel. It shows how to execute models from C and how to access modeling objects from C. It is not possible to make changes to Mosel modeling objects from C using this interface, but the data and parameters used by a model may be modified via files or run time parameters.

13.1 Basic tasks

To work with a Mosel model, in the C language or with the command line interpreter, it always needs to be compiled, then loaded into Mosel and executed. In this section we show how to perform these basic tasks in C.

13.1.1 Compiling a model in C

The following example program shows how Mosel is initialized in C, and how a model file (extension `.mos`) is compiled into a **bi**nary **m**odel (BIM) file (extension `.bim`). To use the Mosel Model Compiler Library, we need to include the header file `xprm_mc.h` at the start of the C program.

For the sake of readability, in this program (file `ugcomp.c`), as for all others in this chapter, we only implement a rudimentary testing for errors.

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#include "xprm_mc.h"

int main()
{
 if(XPRMinit())                         /* Initialize Mosel */
  return 1;

 if(XPRMcompmod(NULL, "burglar2.mos", NULL, "Knapsack example"))
  return 2;                             /* Compile the model burglar2.mos,
                                           output the file burglar2.bim */
 XPRMfinish();                          /* Finish Mosel, clear everything */

 return 0;
}
```

The model `burglar2.mos` used here is the same as model `burglari.mos` in Section 2.1.3, but reading the data from file.

With version 1.4 of Mosel it becomes possible to redirect the BIM file that is generated by the compilation. Instead of writing it out to a physical file it may, for instance, be kept in memory or

---

be written out in compressed format. The interested reader is refered to the whitepaper *Generalized file handling in Mosel*.

13.1.2 Executing a model in C

The example in this section shows how a Mosel binary model file (BIM) can be executed in C. The BIM file can of course be generated within the same program where it is executed, but here we leave out this step. A BIM file is an executable version of a model, but it does not include any data that is read in by the model from external files. It is portable, that is, it may be executed on a different type of architecture than the one it has been generated on. A BIM file produced by the Mosel compiler first needs to be loaded into Mosel (function `XPRMloadmod`) and can then be run by a call to function `XPRMrunmod`. To use these functions, we need to include the header file `xprm_rt.h` at the beginning of our program (named `ugrun.c`).

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include "xprm_rt.h"

int main()
{
 XPRMmodel mod;
 int result;

 if(XPRMinit())                         /* Initialize Mosel */
  return 1;

 if((mod=XPRMloadmod("burglar2.bim", NULL))==NULL)  /* Load a BIM file */
  return 2;

 if(XPRMrunmod(mod,&result,NULL))       /* Run the model */
  return 3;

 XPRMfinish();                          /* Finish Mosel, clear everything */

 return 0;
}
```

The compile/load/run sequence may also be performed with a single function call to `XPRMexecmod` (in this case we need to include the header file `xprm_mc.h`):

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include "xprm_mc.h"

int main()
{
 int result;

 if(XPRMinit())                         /* Initialize Mosel */
  return 1;
                                        /* Execute = compile/load/run a model */
 if(XPRMexecmod(NULL, "burglar2.mos", NULL, &result, NULL))
  return 2;

 XPRMfinish();                          /* Finish Mosel, clear everything */

 return 0;
}
```

13.1.3 Termination

All program examples in this manual only serve to execute Mosel models. The corresponding model and Mosel itself are terminated (unloaded from memory) with the end of the C program. However, for embedding the execution of a Mosel model into some larger application it may be

desirable to free the space used by the model or the execution of Mosel before the end of the application program. To this aim Mosel provides the functions `XPRMresetmod`, `XPRMunloadmod`, and `XPRMfinish`.

The function `XPRMresetmod` frees some resources allocated to a model, in particular (solution) data held in memory or temporary files that may have been created during its execution. The model remains loaded for later re-use. With a call to `XPRMunloadmod` a model is unloaded and all related resources are freed.
Function `XPRMfinish` performs the unloading of all models, frees all memory used by Mosel, and also removes the temporary directory/files that have been created by Mosel.

13.2 Parameters

In Part I the concept of parameters in Mosel has been introduced: when a Mosel model is executed from the command line, it is possible to pass new values for its parameters into the model. The same is possible with a model run in C. If, for instance, we want to run model 'Prime' from Section 8.3 to obtain all prime numbers up to 500 (instead of the default value 100 set for the parameter `LIMIT` in the model), we may start a program with the following lines:

```
XPRMmodel mod;
int result;

if(XPRMinit())                              /* Initialize Mosel */
 return 1;

if((mod=XPRMloadmod("prime.bim",NULL))==NULL)  /* Load a BIM file */
 return 2;

if(XPRMrunmod(mod,&result,"LIMIT=500"))     /* Run the model */
 return 3;
```

To use function `XPRMexecmod` instead of the compile/load/run sequence we have:

```
int result;

if(XPRMinit())                     /* Initialize Mosel */
 return 1;
                                   /* Execute with new parameter settings */
if(XPRMexecmod(NULL,"prime.mos","LIMIT=500",&result,NULL))
 return 2;
```

13.3 Accessing modeling objects and solution values

Using the Mosel libraries, it is not only possible to compile and run models, but also to access information on the different modeling objects.

13.3.1 Accessing sets

A complete version of a program (file `ugparam1.c`) for running the model 'Prime' mentioned in the previous section may look as follows (we work with a model `prime2` that corresponds to the one printed in Section 8.3 but with all output printing removed because we are doing this in C):

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include "xprm_mc.h"
```

```
        int main()
        {
         XPRMmodel mod;
         XPRMalltypes rvalue, setitem;
         XPRMset set;
         int result, type, i, size, first, last;

         if(XPRMinit())                               /* Initialize Mosel */
          return 1;

         if(XPRMexecmod(NULL, "prime2.mos", "LIMIT=500", &result, &mod))
          return 2;                                   /* Execute the model */

         type=XPRMfindident(mod, "SPrime", &rvalue); /* Get the object 'SPrime' */
         if((XPRM_TYP(type)!=XPRM_TYP_INT)||          /* Check the type: */
            (XPRM_STR(type)!=XPRM_STR_SET))           /* it must be a set of integers */
          return 3;
         set = rvalue.set;

         size = XPRMgetsetsize(set);                  /* Get the size of the set */
         if(size>0)
         {
          first = XPRMgetfirstsetndx(set);            /* Get number of the first index */
          last = XPRMgetlastsetndx(set);              /* Get number of the last index */
          printf("Prime numbers from 2 to %d:\n", LIM);
          for(i=first;i<=last;i++)                    /* Print all set elements */
           printf(" %d,", XPRMgetelsetval(set,i,&setitem)->integer);
          printf("\n");
         }

         XPRMfinish();                                /* Finish Mosel */

         return 0;
        }
```

To print the contents of set `SPrime` that contains the desired result (prime numbers between 2 and 500), we first retrieve the Mosel reference to this object using function `XPRMfindident`. We are then able to enumerate the elements of the set (using functions `XPRMgetfirstsetndx` and `XPRMgetlastsetndx`) and obtain their respective values with `XPRMgetelsetval`.

13.3.2 Retrieving solution values

The following program `ugsol1.c` executes the model 'Burglar3' (the same as model 'Burglar2' from Chapter 2 but with all output printing removed) and prints out its solution.

```
        #include <stdio.h>
        #include "xprm_rt.h"

        int main()
        {
         XPRMmodel mod;
         XPRMalltypes rvalue, itemname;
         XPRMarray varr, darr;
         XPRMmpvar x;
         XPRMset set;
         int indices[1], result, type;
         double val;

         if(XPRMinit())                               /* Initialize Mosel */
          return 1;

         if((mod=XPRMloadmod("burglar3.bim", NULL))==NULL)  /* Load a BIM file */
          return 2;

         if(XPRMrunmod(mod, &result, NULL))           /* Run the model (includes
                                                          optimization) */
```

```
        return 3;

        if((XPRMgetprobstat(mod)&XPRM_PBRES)!=XPRM_PBOPT)
         return 4;                                 /* Test whether a solution is found */

        printf("Objective value: %g\n", XPRMgetobjval(mod));
                                                   /* Print the obj. function value */

        type=XPRMfindident(mod,"take",&rvalue);    /* Get the model object 'take' */
        if((XPRM_TYP(type)!=XPRM_TYP_MPVAR)||      /* Check the type: */
           (XPRM_STR(type)!=XPRM_STR_ARR))         /* it must be an 'mpvar' array */
         return 5;
        varr = rvalue.array;

        type=XPRMfindident(mod,"VALUE",&rvalue);   /* Get the model object 'VALUE' */
        if((XPRM_TYP(type)!=XPRM_TYP_REAL)||       /* Check the type: */
           (XPRM_STR(type)!=XPRM_STR_ARR))         /* it must be an array of reals */
         return 6;
        darr = rvalue.array;

        type=XPRMfindident(mod,"ITEMS",&rvalue);   /* Get the model object 'ITEMS' */
        if((XPRM_TYP(type)!=XPRM_TYP_STRING)||     /* Check the type: */
           (XPRM_STR(type)!=XPRM_STR_SET))         /* it must be a set of strings */
         return 7;
        set = rvalue.set;

        XPRMgetfirstarrentry(varr, indices);       /* Get the first entry of array varr
                                                      (we know that the array is dense
                                                      and has a single dimension) */
        do
        {
         XPRMgetarrval(varr, indices, &x);         /* Get a variable from varr */
         XPRMgetarrval(darr, indices, &val);       /* Get the corresponding value */
         printf("take(%s): %g\t (item value: %g)\n", XPRMgetelsetval(set, indices[0],
                &itemname)->string, XPRMgetvsol(mod,x), val);
                                                   /* Print the solution value */
        } while(!XPRMgetnextarrentry(varr, indices));  /* Get the next index tuple */

        XPRMfinish();                              /* Finish Mosel, clear everything */

        return 0;
       }
```

The array of variables `varr` is enumerated using the array functions `XPRMgetfirstarrentry` and `XPRMgetnextarrentry`. These functions may be applied to arrays of any type and dimension (for higher numbers of dimensions, merely the size of the array `indices` that is used to store the index-tuples has to be adapted). With these functions we run systematically through all possible combinations of index tuples, hence the hint at *dense* arrays in the example. In the case of sparse arrays it is preferrable to use different enumeration functions that only enumerate those entries that are defined (see next section).

13.3.3 Sparse arrays

In Chapter 3 the problem 'Transport' has been introduced. The objective of this problem is to calculate the flows $flow_{pr}$ from a set of plants to a set of sales regions that satisfy all demand and supply constraints and minimize the total cost. Not all plants may deliver goods to all regions. The flow variables $flow_{pr}$ are therefore defined as a *sparse* array. The following example (file `ugarray1.c`) prints out all existing entries of the array of variables.

```
        #include <stdio.h>
        #include <stdlib.h>
        #include "xprm_rt.h"

        int main()
        {
```

```
        XPRMmodel mod;
        XPRMalltypes rvalue;
        XPRMarray varr;
        XPRMset *sets;
        int *indices, dim, result, type, i;

        if(XPRMinit())                          /* Initialize Mosel */
         return 1;

        if((mod=XPRMloadmod("transport.bim", NULL))==NULL)  /* Load a BIM file */
         return 2;

        if(XPRMrunmod(mod, &result, NULL))      /* Run the model */
         return 3;

        type=XPRMfindident(mod,"flow",&rvalue); /* Get the model object named 'flow' */
        if((XPRM_TYP(type)!=XPRM_TYP_MPVAR)||    /* Check the type: */
           (XPRM_STR(type)!=XPRM_STR_ARR))       /* it must be an array of unknowns */
         return 4;
        varr=rvalue.array;

        dim = XPRMgetarrdim(varr);              /* Get the number of dimensions of
                                                   the array */
        indices = (int *)malloc(dim*sizeof(int));
        sets = (XPRMset *)malloc(dim*sizeof(XPRMset));

        XPRMgetarrsets(varr,sets);              /* Get the indexing sets  */
        XPRMgetfirstarrtruentry(varr,indices);  /* Get the first true index tuple */
        do
        {
         printf("flow(");
         for(i=0;i<dim-1;i++)
           printf("%s,",XPRMgetelsetval(sets[i],indices[i],&rvalue)->string);
         printf("%s)  ",XPRMgetelsetval(sets[dim-1],indices[dim-1],&rvalue)->string);
        } while(!XPRMgetnextarrtruentry(varr,indices));  /* Get next true index tuple*/
        printf("\n");

        free(sets);
        free(indices);
        XPRMresetmod(mod);

         return 0;
        }
```

In this example, we first get the number of indices (dimensions) of the array of variables `varr` (using function `XPRMgetarrdim`). We use this information to allocate space for the arrays `sets` and `indices` that will be used to store the indexing sets and single index tuples for this array respectively. We then read the indexing sets of the array (function `XPRMgetarrsets`) to be able to produce a nice printout.

The enumeration starts with the first defined index tuple, obtained with function `XPRMgetfirstarrtruentry`, and continues with a series of calls to `XPRMgetnextarrtruentry` until all defined entries have been enumerated.

At the end of the program example we have *reset* the model (using function `XPRMresetmod`), thus freeing some resources allocated to it, in particular deleting temporary files that may have been created during its execution.

13.4   Exchanging data between an application and a model

In the previous sections we have seen how to obtain solution information and other data from a Mosel model after its execution. For the integration of a model into an application a flow of information in the opposite sense, that is, from the host application to the model, will often also

---

C interface   ©Copyright 2001–2012 Fair Isaac Corporation. All rights reserved.   page 107

be required, in particular if data are generated by the application that serve as input to the model. It is possible to write out this data to a (text) file or a database and read this file in from the model, but it is clearly more efficient to communicate such data in memory directly from the application to the model.

In this section we show two versions of our Burglar example where all input data is loaded from the application into the model, using dense and sparse data format respectively. The same communication mechanism, namely a combination of the two IO drivers (see Section 17.1 for further detail) raw and mem, is also used to write back the solution from the model to the calling application.

An alternative communication mechanism is presented in Section 13.4.3. Instead of working with blocks of predefined size as in the previous cases, here data is passed through flows, allowing for dynamic sizing on the application level, a feature that is particularly useful for solution output with sparse data structures.

A separate example (Section 13.4.4) shows how to input and output *scalar data*.

13.4.1 Dense arrays

In the first instance we are going to consider a version of the 'Burglar' model that corresponds to the very first version we have seen in Section 2.1 where all arrays are indexed by the range set `ITEMS = 1..8`. In our C program `ugiodense.c` below, this corresponds to storing data in standard C arrays that are communicated to the Mosel model at the start of its execution.

```c
#include <stdio.h>
#include "xprm_mc.h"

double vdata[8]={15,100,90,60,40,15,10, 1};  /* Input data: VALUE */
double wdata[8]={ 2, 20,20,30,40,30,60,10};  /* Input data: WEIGHT */
double solution[8];                 /* Array for solution values */

int main()
{
 XPRMmodel mod;
 int i,result;
 char vdata_name[40];           /* File name of input data 'vdata' */
 char wdata_name[40];           /* File name of input data 'wdata' */
 char solution_name[40];        /* File name of solution values */
 char params[144];              /* Parameter string for model execution */

 if(XPRMinit())                 /* Initialize Mosel */
  return 1;

/* Prepare file names for 'initializations' using the 'raw' driver */
 sprintf(vdata_name, "noindex,mem:%#lx/%u", (unsigned long)vdata,
        sizeof(vdata));
 sprintf(wdata_name, "noindex,mem:%#lx/%u", (unsigned long)wdata,
        sizeof(wdata));
 sprintf(solution_name, "noindex,mem:%#lx/%u", (unsigned long)solution,
        sizeof(solution));
                                /* Pass file names as execution param.s */
 sprintf(params, "VDATA='%s',WDATA='%s',SOL='%s'", vdata_name, wdata_name,
        solution_name);

 if(XPRMexecmod(NULL, "burglar6.mos", params, &result, &mod))
  return 2;                     /* Execute a model file */

 if((XPRMgetprobstat(mod)&XPRM_PBRES)!=XPRM_PBOPT)
  return 3;                     /* Test whether a solution is found */

/* Display solution values obtained from the model */
 printf("Objective value: %g\n", XPRMgetobjval(mod));
 for(i=0;i<8;i++)
```

```
    printf(" take(%d): %g\n", i+1, solution[i]);

    XPRMresetmod(mod);                /* Reset the model */

    return 0;
}
```

In this example we use the `raw` IO driver for communication between the application and the model it executes. Employing this driver means that data is saved in binary format. File names used with the `raw` driver have the form *rawoption[,...],filename*. The option `noindex` for this driver indicates that data is to be stored in *dense format*, that is, just the data entries without any information about the indices—this format supposes that the index set(s) is known in the Mosel model before data is read in. The *filename* uses the `mem` driver, this means that data is stored in memory. The actual location of the data is specified by giving the address of the corresponding memory block and its size.

The program above works with the following version of the 'Burglar' model where the locations of input and output data are specified by the calling application through model parameters. Instead of printing out the solution in the model, we copy the solution values of the decision variables `take` into the array of reals `soltake` that is written to memory and will be processed by the host application.

```
model Burglar6
 uses "mmxprs"

 parameters
  VDATA = ''; WDATA = ''           ! Locations of input data
  SOL = ''                         ! Location for solution data output
  WTMAX = 102                      ! Maximum weight allowed
 end-parameters

 declarations
  ITEMS = 1..8                     ! Index range for items

  VALUE: array(ITEMS) of real      ! Value of items
  WEIGHT: array(ITEMS) of real     ! Weight of items

  take: array(ITEMS) of mpvar      ! 1 if we take item i; 0 otherwise
  soltake: array(ITEMS) of real    ! Solution values
 end-declarations

 initializations from 'raw:'
  VALUE as VDATA  WEIGHT as WDATA
 end-initializations

! Objective: maximize total value
 MaxVal:= sum(i in ITEMS) VALUE(i)*take(i)

! Weight restriction
 sum(i in ITEMS) WEIGHT(i)*take(i) <= WTMAX

! All variables are 0/1
 forall(i in ITEMS) take(i) is_binary

 maximize(MaxVal)                   ! Solve the MIP-problem

! Output solution to calling application
 forall(i in ITEMS) soltake(i):= getsol(take(i))

 initializations to 'raw:'
  soltake as SOL
 end-initializations

end-model
```

13.4.2 Sparse arrays

Let us now take a look at the case where we use a set of strings instead of a simple range set to index the various arrays in our model. Storing the indices with the data values makes necessary slightly more complicated structures in our C program for the input and solution data. In the C program below (file `ugiosparse.c`), every input data entry defines both, the value and the weight coefficient for the corresponding index.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include "xprm_mc.h"

const struct
{                                    /* Initial values for array 'data': */
 const char *ind;                    /*   index name */
 double val,wght;                    /*   value and weight data entries */
} data[]={{"camera",15,2}, {"necklace",100,20}, {"vase",90,20},
          {"picture",60,30}, {"tv",40,40}, {"video",15,30},
          {"chest",10,60}, {"brick",1,10}};

const struct
{                                    /* Array to receive solution values: */
 const char *ind;                    /*   index name */
 double val;                         /*   solution value */
} solution[8];

int main()
{
 XPRMmodel mod;
 int i,result;
 char data_name[40];                 /* File name of input data 'data' */
 char solution_name[40];             /* File name of solution values */
 char params[96];                    /* Parameter string for model execution */

 if(XPRMinit())                      /* Initialize Mosel */
  return 1;

/* Prepare file names for 'initializations' using the 'raw' driver */
 sprintf(data_name, "slength=0,mem:%#lx/%u", (unsigned long)data,
         sizeof(data));
 sprintf(solution_name, "slength=0,mem:%#lx/%u", (unsigned long)solution,
         sizeof(solution));
                                     /* Pass file names as execution param.s */
 sprintf(params, "DATA='%s',SOL='%s'", data_name, solution_name);

 if(XPRMexecmod(NULL, "burglar7.mos", params, &result, &mod))
  return 2;                          /* Execute a model file */

 if((XPRMgetprobstat(mod)&XPRM_PBRES)!=XPRM_PBOPT)
  return 3;                          /* Test whether a solution is found */

/* Display solution values obtained from the model */
 printf("Objective value: %g\n", XPRMgetobjval(mod));
 for(i=0;i<8;i++)
  printf(" take(%s): %g\n", solution[i].ind, solution[i].val);

 XPRMresetmod(mod);

 return 0;
}
```

The use of the two IO drivers is quite similar to what we have seen before. We now pass on data in *sparse format*, this means that every data entry is saved together with its index (tuple). Option `slength=0` of the `raw` driver indicates that strings are represented by pointers to null terminated arrays of characters (C-string) instead of fixed size arrays.

Similarly to the model of the previous section, the model `burglar7.mos` executed by the C

                    |

program above reads and writes data from/to memory using the `raw` driver and the locations are specified by the calling application through the model parameters. Since the contents of the index set `ITEMS` is not defined in the model we have moved the declaration of the decision variables after the data input where the contents of the set is known, thus avoiding the creation of the array of decision variables as a dynamic array.

```
model Burglar7
 uses "mmxprs"

 parameters
  DATA = ''                        ! Location of input data
  SOL = ''                         ! Location for solution data output
  WTMAX = 102                      ! Maximum weight allowed
 end-parameters

 declarations
  ITEMS: set of string             ! Index set for items
  VALUE: array(ITEMS) of real      ! Value of items
  WEIGHT: array(ITEMS) of real     ! Weight of items
 end-declarations

 initializations from 'raw:'
  [VALUE,WEIGHT] as DATA
 end-initializations

 declarations
  take: array(ITEMS) of mpvar      ! 1 if we take item i; 0 otherwise
 end-declarations

! Objective: maximize total value
 MaxVal:= sum(i in ITEMS) VALUE(i)*take(i)

! Weight restriction
 sum(i in ITEMS) WEIGHT(i)*take(i) <= WTMAX

! All variables are 0/1
 forall(i in ITEMS) take(i) is_binary

 maximize(MaxVal)                   ! Solve the MIP-problem

! Output solution to calling application
 forall(i in ITEMS) soltake(i):= getsol(take(i))

 initializations to 'raw:'
  soltake as SOL
 end-initializations

end-model
```

13.4.3 Dynamic data

The two examples of in-memory communication of dense and sparse data in the preceding sections have in commun that all data structures in the application, and in particular the structures to receive output data, are of fixed size. We therefore now introduce an alternative communication mechanism working with flows, that enables dynamic sizing of data structures on the application level, a feature that is particularly useful for solution output where effective data sizes are not known a priori. This communication mechanism is based on the callback IO driver `cb` (see also Section 13.5). The main body of our C program now looks as follows.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include "xprm_mc.h"

                                /* Input values for data: */
```

```
char *ind[]={"camera", "necklace", "vase", "picture", "tv", "video",
             "chest", "brick"};                 /* Index names */
double vdata[]={15,100,90,60,40,15,10, 1};   /* Input data: VALUE */
double wdata[]={ 2, 20,20,30,40,30,60,10};   /* Input data: WEIGHT */
int datasize=8;

struct SolArray
{                                    /* Array to receive solution values: */
 const char *ind;                    /*   index name */
 double val;                         /*   solution value */
};

struct SolArray *solution;
int solsize;

int main()
{
 XPRMmodel mod;
 int i,result;
 char data_name[40];            /* File name of input data 'data' */
 char solution_name[40];        /* File name of solution values */
 char params[96];               /* Parameter string for model execution */

 if(XPRMinit())                 /* Initialize Mosel */
  return 1;

/* Prepare file names for 'initializations' using the 'cb' driver */
 sprintf(data_name, "cb:%#lx", (unsigned long)cbinit_from);
 sprintf(solution_name, "cb:%#lx", (unsigned long)cbinit_to);

                                /* Pass file names as execution param.s */
 sprintf(params, "DATAFILE='%s',SOLFILE='%s'", data_name, solution_name);

 if(XPRMexecmod(NULL, "burglar13.mos", params, &result, &mod))
  return 2;                     /* Execute a model file */

 if((XPRMgetprobstat(mod)&XPRM_PBRES)!=XPRM_PBOPT)
  return 3;                     /* Test whether a solution is found */

/* Display solution values obtained from the model */
 printf("Objective value: %g\n", XPRMgetobjval(mod));
 for(i=0;i<solsize;i++)
  printf(" take(%s): %g\n", solution[i].ind, solution[i].val);

 XPRMresetmod(mod);

 return 0;
}
```

The function for *dynamic output retrieval* employs the Mosel library functions that we have already seen in Section 13.3 for models after their termination. The prototype of the function cbinit_to needs to be exactly as shown below.

```
int XPRM_RTC cbinit_to(XPRMcbinit cb, void *info, const char *label,
                       int type, XPRMalltypes *ref)
{
 XPRMarray solarr;
 XPRMset sets[1];
 int indices[1];
 XPRMalltypes rvalue;
 int ct;

 if(strcmp(label,"SOL")==0)
 {
  solarr=ref->array;

  solsize=XPRMgetarrsize(solarr);
  solution = (struct SolArray *)malloc(solsize * sizeof(struct SolArray));
```

```
                XPRMgetarrsets(solarr,sets);    /* Get the indexing sets
                                                   (we know array has 1 dimension) */
                ct=0;
                XPRMgetfirstarrtruentry(solarr,indices); /* Get the first true index tuple */
                do
                {
                 solution[ct].ind=XPRMgetelsetval(sets[0],indices[0],&rvalue)->string;
                 XPRMgetarrval(solarr,indices,&rvalue);
                 solution[ct].val=rvalue.real;
                 ct++;
                } while(!XPRMgetnextarrtruentry(solarr,indices));
               }
               else
               {
                printf("Unknown output data item: %s %p\n", label, ref);
               }
               return 0;
              }
```

The *dynamic data input* to a Mosel model uses a new set of dedicated library functions.

The format used to represent data is the same as the default text format used by
`initializations` blocks. For example, the array definition

```
    mydata: [ ("ind1" 3) [5 1.2] ("ind2" 7) [4 6.5] ]
```

is represented by the following sequence of function calls:

```
    XPRMcb_sendctrl(cb, XPRM_CBC_OPENLST, 0);     ! [
    XPRMcb_sendctrl(cb, XPRM_CBC_OPENNDX, 0);     !   (
    XPRMcb_sendstring(cb, "ind1", 0);             !     "ind1"
    XPRMcb_sendint(cb, 3, 0);                     !     3
    XPRMcb_sendctrl(cb, XPRM_CBC_CLOSENDX, 0);    !   )
    XPRMcb_sendctrl(cb, XPRM_CBC_OPENLST, 0);     !   [
    XPRMcb_sendint(cb, 5, 0);                     !     5
    XPRMcb_sendreal(cb, 1.2, 0);                  !     1.2
    XPRMcb_sendctrl(cb, XPRM_CBC_CLOSELST, 0);    !   ]
    XPRMcb_sendctrl(cb, XPRM_CBC_OPENNDX, 0);     !   (
    XPRMcb_sendstring(cb, "ind2", 0);             !     "ind2"
    XPRMcb_sendint(cb, 7, 0);                     !      7
    XPRMcb_sendctrl(cb, XPRM_CBC_CLOSENDX, 0);    !   )
    XPRMcb_sendctrl(cb, XPRM_CBC_OPENLST, 0);     !   [
    XPRMcb_sendint(cb, 4, 0);                     !     4
    XPRMcb_sendreal(cb, 6.5, 0);                  !     6.5
    XPRMcb_sendctrl(cb, XPRM_CBC_CLOSELST, 0);    !   ]
    XPRMcb_sendctrl(cb, XPRM_CBC_CLOSELST, 0);    ! ]
```

The last argument '0' in these functions indicates that data is to be processed not immediately
but only once the queue of tokens is full.

For our example, we thus have the following function definition (again, the prototype of the
callback function must be defined exactly to the form expected by Mosel):

```
    int XPRM_RTC cbinit_from(XPRMcbinit cb, void *info, const char *label,
                             int type, void *ref)
    {
     int i;

     if(strcmp(label,"DATA")==0)
     {
      XPRMcb_sendctrl(cb, XPRM_CBC_OPENLST, 0);
      for(i=0;i<datasize;i++)
      {
       XPRMcb_sendctrl(cb, XPRM_CBC_OPENNDX, 0);
         XPRMcb_sendstring(cb, ind[i], -1, 0);
```

```
            XPRMcb_sendctrl(cb, XPRM_CBC_CLOSENDX, 0);
            XPRMcb_sendctrl(cb, XPRM_CBC_OPENLST, 0);
             XPRMcb_sendreal(cb, vdata[i], 0);
             XPRMcb_sendreal(cb, wdata[i], 0);
            XPRMcb_sendctrl(cb, XPRM_CBC_CLOSELST, 0);
           }
           XPRMcb_sendctrl(cb, XPRM_CBC_CLOSELST, 0);
           return 0;
         }
         else
         {
          fprintf(stderr,"Label '%s' not found.\n",label);
          return 1;
         }
        }
```

The model file `burglar13.mos` receives through its run-time parameters the callback functions that are to be used for data IO in the `initializations` sections. The definition of the mathematical model is the same as in the previous model version and left out in the listing below.

```
model Burglar13
 uses "mmxprs"

 parameters
  DATAFILE = ''                        ! Location of input data
  SOLFILE = ''                         ! Location for solution data output
  WTMAX = 102                          ! Maximum weight allowed
 end-parameters

 declarations
  ITEMS: set of string                 ! Index set for items
  VALUE: array(ITEMS) of real          ! Value of items
  WEIGHT: array(ITEMS) of real         ! Weight of items
  soltake: array(ITEMS) of real        ! Solution values
 end-declarations

 initializations from DATAFILE
  [VALUE,WEIGHT] as "DATA"
 end-initializations

 ...

 initializations to SOLFILE
  soltake as "SOL"
 end-initializations

 end-model
```

13.4.4 Scalars

Besides arrays one might also wish to simply exchange scalars between the calling application and a Mosel model. One way of passing the value of a scalar to a model is to define it as a model parameter and pass the new value as an execution parameter of the model (as shown in Section 13.2). Alternatively, we might read or write scalar values in `initializations` blocks similarly to what we have seen in the previous section for arrays.

Consider the following C program: there are three scalars, `wmax`, `numitem`, and `objval`. The value of the first should be read in by the Mosel model and the last two receive solution values from the optimization run in the model.

```
        #include <stdio.h>
        #include "xprm_mc.h"

        int wmax=100;
        int numitem;
```

```
            double objval;

            int main()
            {
             XPRMmodel mod;
             int result;
             char wmax_name[40];                /* File name of input data 'wmax' */
             char num_name[40];                 /* File name of output data 'num' */
             char sol_name[40];                 /* File name of solution value */
             char params[160];                  /* Parameter string for model execution */

             if(XPRMinit()) return 1;           /* Initialize Mosel */

            /* Prepare file names for 'initializations' using the 'raw' driver */
             sprintf(wmax_name, "mem:%#lx/%u", (unsigned long)&wmax, sizeof(wmax));
             sprintf(num_name, "mem:%#lx/%u", (unsigned long)&numitem, sizeof(numitem));
             sprintf(sol_name, "mem:%#lx/%u", (unsigned long)&objval, sizeof(objval));
                                                /* Pass file names as execution param.s */
             sprintf(params, "WMAX='%s',NUM='%s',SOLVAL='%s'", wmax_name, num_name,
                     sol_name);

             if(XPRMexecmod(NULL, "burglar12.mos", params, &result, &mod))
              return 2;                         /* Execute a model file */

             if((XPRMgetprobstat(mod)&XPRM_PBRES)!=XPRM_PBOPT)
              return 3;                         /* Test whether a solution is found */

            /* Display solution values obtained from the model */
             printf("Objective value: %g\n", objval);
             printf("Total number of items: %d\n", numitem);

             XPRMresetmod(mod);

             return 0;
            }
```

The Mosel model takes as execution parameters the filenames (location in memory) of the three scalars. The value WTMAX is initialized from the data in the application and the two other locations are written to in the initializations to block at the end of the model.

```
            model Burglar12
             uses "mmxprs"

             parameters
              NUM = ''                          ! Location for no. of items output
              SOLVAL = ''                       ! Location for objective value output
              WMAX = ''                         ! Maximum weight allowed
             end-parameters

             declarations
              WTMAX: integer                    ! Maximum weight allowed
              ITEMS = {"camera", "necklace", "vase", "picture", "tv", "video",
                       "chest", "brick"}        ! Index set for items
              VALUE: array(ITEMS) of real       ! Value of items
              WEIGHT: array(ITEMS) of real      ! Weight of items
              soltake: array(ITEMS) of real     ! Solution values
             end-declarations

             VALUE :: (["camera", "necklace", "vase", "picture", "tv", "video",
                        "chest", "brick"])[15,100,90,60,40,15,10,1]
             WEIGHT:: (["camera", "necklace", "vase", "picture", "tv", "video",
                        "chest", "brick"])[2,20,20,30,40,30,60,10]

             initializations from 'raw:'
              WTMAX as WMAX
             end-initializations

             declarations
```

```
  take: array(ITEMS) of mpvar      ! 1 if we take item i; 0 otherwise
 end-declarations

! Objective: maximize total value
 MaxVal:= sum(i in ITEMS) VALUE(i)*take(i)

! Weight restriction
 sum(i in ITEMS) WEIGHT(i)*take(i) <= WTMAX

! All variables are 0/1
 forall(i in ITEMS) take(i) is_binary

 maximize(MaxVal)                    ! Solve the MIP-problem

! Print out the solution
 writeln("Solution:")
 forall(i in ITEMS)  writeln(" take(", i, "): ", getsol(take(i)))

! Output solution to calling application
 initializations to 'raw:'
  evaluation of getobjval as SOLVAL
  evaluation of round(sum(i in ITEMS) getsol(take(i))) as NUM
 end-initializations

end-model
```

13.5 Redirecting the Mosel output

When integrating a Mosel model into an application it may be desirable to be able to redirect
any output produced by the model to the application. This can be done by the means of a
callback function. This function takes a predefined signature as shown in the following C
program. If it is called from outside of the execution of any Mosel model, its parameter `model`
will be `NULL`. In our example the callback function prefixes the printout of every line of Mosel
output with `Mosel:`.

```c
#include <stdio.h>
#include "xprm_mc.h"

/**** Callback function to handle output ****/
long XPRM_RTC cbmsg(XPRMmodel model, void *info, char *buf, unsigned long size)
{
 printf("Mosel: %.*s", (int)size, buf);
 return 0;
}

int main()
{
 int result;
 char outfile_name[40];          /* File name of output stream */

 if(XPRMinit())                  /* Initialize Mosel */
  return 1;

                                 /* Prepare file name for output stream */
                                 /* using 'cb' driver                   */
 sprintf(outfile_name, "cb:%#lx", (unsigned long)cbmsg);

                                 /* Set default output stream to callback */
 XPRMsetdefstream(NULL, XPRM_F_WRITE, outfile_name);

                                 /* Execute = compile/load/run a model */
 if(XPRMexecmod(NULL, "burglar2.mos", NULL, &result, NULL))
  return 2;

 return 0;
}
```

The same procedure that has been presented here for redirecting the Mosel output can also be applied to redirect any error messages produced by Mosel—the only required modification consists in replacing the constant `XPRM_F_WRITE` by `XPRM_F_ERROR` in the argument of function `XPRMsetdefstream`.

13.6 Problem solving in C with Xpress-Optimizer

In certain cases, for instance if the user wants to re-use parts of algorithms that he has written in C for the Xpress-Optimizer, it may be necessary to pass from a problem formulation with Mosel to solving the problem in C by direct calls to the Xpress-Optimizer. The following example shows how this may be done for the Burglar problem. We use a slightly modified version of the original Mosel model:

```
model Burglar4
 uses "mmxprs"

 declarations
  WTMAX=102                          ! Maximum weight allowed
  ITEMS={"camera", "necklace", "vase", "picture", "tv", "video",
         "chest", "brick"}           ! Index set for items

  VALUE: array(ITEMS) of real        ! Value of items
  WEIGHT: array(ITEMS) of real       ! Weight of items

  take: array(ITEMS) of mpvar        ! 1 if we take item i; 0 otherwise
 end-declarations

 initializations from 'burglar.dat'
  VALUE  WEIGHT
 end-initializations

! Objective: maximize total value
 MaxVal:= sum(i in ITEMS) VALUE(i)*take(i)

! Weight restriction
 sum(i in ITEMS) WEIGHT(i)*take(i) <= WTMAX

! All variables are 0/1
 forall(i in ITEMS) take(i) is_binary

 setparam("XPRS_LOADNAMES", true)    ! Enable loading of object names
 loadprob(MaxVal)                    ! Load problem into the optimizer

end-model
```

The procedure `maximize` to solve the problem has been replaced by `loadprob`. This procedure loads the problem into the optimizer without solving it. We also enable the loading of names from Mosel into the optimizer so that we may obtain an easily readable output.

The following C program `ugxprs1.c` reads in the Mosel model and solves the problem by direct calls to Xpress-Optimizer. To be able to address the problem loaded into the optimizer, we need to retrieve the optimizer problem pointer from Mosel. Since this information is a parameter (`XPRS_PROBLEM`) that is provided by module `mmxprs`, we first need to obtain the reference of this library (by using function `XPRMfinddso`).

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include "xprm_rt.h"
#include "xprs.h"

int main()
```

```
{
 XPRMmodel mod;
 XPRMdsolib dso;
 XPRMalltypes rvalue;
 XPRSprob prob;
 int result, ncol, len, i;
 double *sol, val;
 char *names, *onecol;

  if(XPRMinit())                         /* Initialize Mosel */
  return 1;

 if((mod=XPRMloadmod("burglar4.bim", NULL))==NULL)  /* Load a BIM file */
  return 2;

 if(XPRMrunmod(mod, &result, NULL))     /* Run the model (no optimization) */
  return 3;

  /* Retrieve the pointer to the problem loaded in the Xpress-Optimizer */
 if((dso=XPRMfinddso("mmxprs"))==NULL)
  return 4;
 if(XPRMgetdsoparam(mod, dso, "xprs_problem", &result, &rvalue))
  return 5;
 prob=(XPRSprob)strtoul(rvalue.ref,NULL,0);

 XPRSchgobjsense(prob, XPRS_OBJ_MAXIMIZE);  /* Set sense to maximization */
 if(XPRSmipoptimize(prob, ""))              /* Solve the problem */
  return 6;

 if(XPRSgetintattrib(prob, XPRS_MIPSTATUS, &result))
  return 7;
                                      /* Test whether a solution is found */
 if((result==XPRS_MIP_SOLUTION) || (result==XPRS_MIP_OPTIMAL))
 {
  if(XPRSgetdblattrib(prob, XPRS_MIPOBJVAL, &val))
   return 8;
  printf("Objective value: %g\n", val); /* Print the objective function value */

  if(XPRSgetintattrib(prob, XPRS_ORIGINALCOLS, &ncol))
   return 9;
  if((sol = (double *)malloc(ncol * sizeof(double)))==NULL)
   return 10;
  if(XPRSgetmipsol(prob, sol, NULL))
   return 11;                          /* Get the primal solution values */
  if(XPRSgetnamelist(prob, 2, NULL, 0, &len, 0, ncol-1))
   return 11;                          /* Get the name array length */
  if((names = (char *)malloc(len*sizeof(char)))==NULL)
   return 12;
  if(XPRSgetnamelist(prob, 2, names, len, NULL, 0, ncol-1))
   return 13;                          /* Get the variable names */
  onecol = names;
  for(i=0; i<ncol; i++) {              /* Print out the solution */
    printf("%s: %g\n", onecol, sol[i]);
    onecol = onecol+strlen(onecol)+1;
  }
  free(names);
  free(sol);
 }
 return 0;
}
```

Since the Mosel language provides ample programming facilities, in most applications there will be no need to switch from the Mosel language to problem solving in C. If nevertheless this type of implementation is chosen, it should be noted that it is not possible to get back to Mosel, once the Xpress-Optimizer has been called directly from C: the solution information and any possible changes made to the problem directly in the optimizer are not communicated to Mosel.

Chapter 14

Other programming language interfaces

In this chapter we show how the examples from Chapter 13 may be written with other programming languages, namely Java and Visual Basic.

14.1 Java

To use the Mosel Java classes the line `import com.dashoptimization.*;` must be added at the beginning of the program.

14.1.1 Compiling and executing a model in Java

With Java Mosel is initialized by creating a new instance of class XPRM. To execute a Mosel model in Java we call the three Mosel functions performing the standard compile/load/run sequence as shown in the following example (file `ugcomp.java`).

```
import com.dashoptimization.*;

public class ugcomp
{
 public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception
 {
  XPRM mosel;
  XPRMModel mod;

  mosel = new XPRM();                      // Initialize Mosel

  System.out.println("Compiling 'burglar2'");
  mosel.compile("burglar2.mos");

  System.out.println("Loading 'burglar2'");
  mod = mosel.loadModel("burglar2.bim");

  System.out.println("Executing 'burglar2'");
  mod.run();

  System.out.println("'burglar2' returned: " + mod.getResult());
 }
}
```

14.1.2 Termination

If the model execution is embedded in a larger appplication it may be useful to reset the model after its execution to free some resources allocated to it:

```
              mod.reset();                        // Reset the model
```

This will release all intermediate objects created during the execution without deleting the model itself.

It is also possible to explicitly remove the temporary directory/files created by the execution of Mosel:

```
              mosel.removeTmpDir();               // Delete temporary files
```

Unloading models or Mosel from memory is ensured through standard finalization + garbage collection functionalities of Java. The finalizers are public and may be called from the user's Java program. Finalization of Mosel only takes effect once all loaded models have been finalized. Finalizing Mosel also removes the temporary directory/files created by the execution of Mosel.

```
              mod.finalize();                     // Finalize a model
              mod = null;
              mosel.finalize();                   // Finalize Mosel
              mosel = null;
```

14.1.3 Parameters

When executing a Mosel model in Java, it is possible to pass new values for its parameters into the model. If, for instance, we want to run model 'Prime' from Section 8.3 to obtain all prime numbers up to 500 (instead of the default value 100 set for the parameter LIMIT in the model), we may write the following program:

```
              import com.dashoptimization.*;

              public class ugparam
              {
               public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception
               {
                XPRM mosel;
                XPRMModel mod;
                int LIM=500;

                mosel = new XPRM();                     // Initialize Mosel

                System.out.println("Compiling 'prime'");
                mosel.compile("prime.mos");

                System.out.println("Loading 'prime'");
                mod = mosel.loadModel("prime.bim");

                System.out.println("Executing 'prime'");
                mod.execParams = "LIMIT=" + LIM;
                mod.run();

                System.out.println("'prime' returned: " + mod.getResult());
               }
              }
```

Using the Mosel Java interface, it is not only possible to compile and run models, but also to access information on the different modeling objects as is shown in the following sections.

14.1.4 Accessing sets

A complete version of a program (file ugparam.java) for running the model 'Prime' may look as follows (we work with a model prime2 that corresponds to the one printed in Section 8.3 but with all output printing removed because we are doing this in Java):

```
import com.dashoptimization.*;

public class ugparam
{
 public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception
 {
  XPRM mosel;
  XPRMModel mod;
  XPRMSet set;
  int LIM=500, first, last;

  mosel = new XPRM();                     // Initialize Mosel

  System.out.println("Compiling 'prime'");
  mosel.compile("prime.mos");

  System.out.println("Loading 'prime'");
  mod = mosel.loadModel("prime.bim");

  System.out.println("Executing 'prime'");
  mod.execParams = "LIMIT=" + LIM;
  mod.run();

  System.out.println("'prime' returned: " + mod.getResult());

  set=(XPRMSet)mod.findIdentifier("SPrime");  // Get the object 'SPrime'
                                             // it must be a set
  if(!set.isEmpty())
  {
   first = set.getFirstIndex();          // Get the number of the first index
   last = set.getLastIndex();            // Get the number of the last index
   System.out.println("Prime numbers from 2 to " + LIM);
   for(int i=first;i<=last;i++)          // Print all set elements
    System.out.print(" " + set.getAsInteger(i) + ",");
   System.out.println();
  }
 }
}
```

To print the contents of set `SPrime` that contains the desired result (prime numbers between 2 and 500), we retrieve the Mosel object of this name using method `findIdentifier`. If this set is not empty, then we enumerate the elements of the set (using methods `getFirstIndex` and `getLastIndex` to obtain the index range).

14.1.5   Retrieving solution values

The following program `ugsol.java` executes the model 'Burglar3' (the same as model 'Burglar2' from Chapter 2 but with all output printing removed) and prints out its solution.

```
import com.dashoptimization.*;

public class ugsol
{
 public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception
 {
  XPRM mosel;
  XPRMModel mod;
  XPRMArray varr, darr;
  XPRMMPVar x;
  XPRMSet set;
  int[] indices;
  double val;

  mosel = new XPRM();                     // Initialize Mosel

  mosel.compile("burglar3.mos");          // Compile, load & run the model
```

```
      mod = mosel.loadModel("burglar3.bim");
      mod.run();

      if(mod.getProblemStatus()!=mod.PB_OPTIMAL)
       System.exit(1);                     // Stop if no solution found

      System.out.println("Objective value: " + mod.getObjectiveValue());
                                          // Print the objective function value

      varr=(XPRMArray)mod.findIdentifier("take");  // Get model object 'take',
                                                   // it must be an array
      darr=(XPRMArray)mod.findIdentifier("VALUE"); // Get model object 'VALUE',
                                                   // it must be an array
      set=(XPRMSet)mod.findIdentifier("ITEMS");    // Get model object 'ITEMS',
                                                   // it must be a set

      indices = varr.getFirstIndex();      // Get the first entry of array varr
                                          // (we know that the array is dense)
      do
      {
       x = varr.get(indices).asMPVar();    // Get a variable from varr
       val = darr.getAsReal(indices);      // Get the corresponding value
       System.out.println("take(" + set.get(indices[0]) + "): " +
                          x.getSolution() + "\t (item value: " + val + ")");
                                          // Print the solution value
      } while(varr.nextIndex(indices));    // Get the next index

      mod.reset();                         // Reset the model
     }
    }
```

The array of variables `varr` is enumerated using the array functions `getFirstIndex` and `nextIndex`. These methods may be applied to arrays of any type and dimension. With these functions we run systematically through all possible combinations of index tuples, hence the hint at *dense* arrays in the example. In the case of sparse arrays it is preferrable to use different enumeration functions that only enumerate those entries that are defined (see next section).

14.1.6 Sparse arrays

We now again work with the problem 'Transport' that has been introduced in Chapter 3 the. The objective of this problem is to calculate the flows $flow_{pr}$ from a set of plants to a set of sales regions that satisfy all demand and supply constraints and minimize the total cost. Not all plants may deliver goods to all regions. The flow variables $flow_{pr}$ are therefore defined as a *sparse* array. The following example `ugarray.java` prints out all existing entries of the array of variables.

```
    import com.dashoptimization.*;

    public class ugarray
    {
     public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception
     {
      XPRM mosel;
      XPRMModel mod;
      XPRMArray varr;
      XPRMSet[] sets;
      int[] indices;
      int dim;

      mosel = new XPRM();                  // Initialize Mosel

      mosel.compile("transport.mos");      // Compile, load & run the model
      mod = mosel.loadModel("transport.bim");
      mod.run();

      varr=(XPRMArray)mod.findIdentifier("flow"); // Get model object 'flow'
```

```
                                         // it must be an array
    dim = varr.getDimension();           // Get the number of dimensions
                                         // of the array
    sets = varr.getIndexSets();          // Get the indexing sets

    indices = varr.getFirstTEIndex();    // Get the first true entry index
    do
    {
     System.out.print("flow(");
     for(int i=0;i<dim-1;i++)
       System.out.print(sets[i].get(indices[i]) + ",");
     System.out.print(sets[dim-1].get(indices[dim-1]) + "), ");
    } while(varr.nextTEIndex(indices));  // Get next true entry index tuple
    System.out.println();

    mod.reset();                         // Reset the model
   }
  }
```

In this example, we first get the number of indices (dimensions) of the array of variables `varr` (using method `getDimension`). We use this information to enumerate the entries of every index tuple for generating a nicely formatted output. The array `sets` holds all the index sets of `varr` and the array `indices` corresponds to a single index tuple.

The enumeration starts with the first defined index tuple, obtained with method `getFirstTEIndex`, and continues with a series of calls to `nextTEIndex` until all defined entries have been enumerated.

14.1.7 Exchanging data between an application and a model

In the previous examples we have seen how to retrieve information about the model objects from a Mosel model after its execution. In all cases the input data is defined in the model itself or read in from an external (text) file. However, when embedding a model into an application frequently the input data for the model will be stored (or generated by) the application itself. In such a case the user will certainly wish a more immediate means of communication to the model than having to write the input data to an external text file or database. In the following two subsections we therefore show how to pass data in memory from an application to a Mosel model, and with the same mechanism (namely, using the `jraw` IO driver) from the model back to the calling application.

14.1.7.1 Dense arrays

As a first example we shall look at the case of *dense arrays* holding the input and solution data. In the underlying Mosel model this corresponds to arrays indexed by range sets that are known in the model before the data are read in. In this example, we shall work with a version of the 'Burglar model based on the very first version we have seen in Section 2.1 where all arrays are indexed by the range set `ITEMS = 1..8`.

The following Java program `ugiodense.java` compiles, loads, and runs a Mosel model and then prints out the solution values. The input data (arrays `vdata` and `wdata`) and the array `solution` that is to receive the solution values are passed on to the model through model *parameters*. Communication of the data between the application and the Mosel model is achieved through the `jraw` IO driver. File names for this driver have the form *jrawoption[,...],filename*, where *filename* is an object reference. Since we are working with dense, one-dimensional arrays we use the option `noindex`, indicating that only the data and not the index tuples are to be exchanged.

```
    import com.dashoptimization.*;
```

```
public class ugiodense
{                                            // Input data
 static final double[] vdata={15,100,90,60,40,15,10, 1};   // VALUE
 static final double[] wdata={ 2, 20,20,30,40,30,60,10};   // WEIGHT

                                             // Array to receive solution values
 static double[] solution = new double[8];

 public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception
 {
  XPRM mosel;
  XPRMModel mod;

  mosel = new XPRM();                    // Initialize Mosel

  mosel.compile("burglar8.mos");         // Compile & load the model
  mod = mosel.loadModel("burglar8.bim");

                         // Associate the Java objects with names in Mosel
  mosel.bind("vdat", vdata);
  mosel.bind("wdat", wdata);
  mosel.bind("sol", solution);
                         // File names are passed through execution parameters
  mod.execParams =
    "VDATA='noindex,vdat',WDATA='noindex,wdat',SOL='noindex,sol'";

  mod.run();                             // Run the model

  if(mod.getProblemStatus()!=mod.PB_OPTIMAL)
   System.exit(1);                       // Stop if no solution found

                         // Display solution values obtained from the model
  System.out.println("Objective value: " + mod.getObjectiveValue());
  for(int i=0;i<8;i++)
   System.out.println(" take(" + (i+1) + "): " + solution[i]);

  mod.reset();                           // Reset the model
 }
}
```

The model file `burglar8.mos` is the same as model `burglar6.mos` from Section 13.4.1 with the only difference that the name of the IO driver in the `initializations` blocks now is `jraw` instead of `raw`, such as:

```
initializations from 'jraw:'
 VALUE as VDATA  WEIGHT as WDATA
end-initializations
```

14.1.7.2   Sparse arrays

Let us now study the probably more frequent case of data stored in *sparse format*. In the Mosel model (`burglar9.mos`) we use a set of strings instead of a simple range set to index the various arrays and in the Java program (`ugiosparse.java`) we need to define slightly more complicated structures to hold the indices and the data entries. To save us writing out the indices twice, we have grouped the two input data arrays into a single class. When passing the data arrays to the Mosel model we now do not use any option, meaning that data is transferred in sparse format. Instead, we now need to indicate which fields of the Java objects are to be selected (in brackets after the object reference).

```
import com.dashoptimization.*;

public class ugiosparse
{
                         // Class to store initial values for array 'data'
```

```
            public static class MyData
            {
             public String ind;                   // index name
             public double val,wght;              // value and weight data entries
             MyData(String i, double v, double w)
             { ind=i; val=v; wght=w; }
            }
                                   // Class to receive solution values
            public static class MySol
            {
             public String ind;                   // index name
             public double val;                   // solution value
            }

            public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception
            {
             XPRM mosel;
             XPRMModel mod;
             MyData data[]={new MyData("camera",15,2), new MyData("necklace",100,20),
                         new MyData("vase",90,20), new MyData("picture",60,30),
            new MyData("tv",40,40), new MyData("video",15,30),
                         new MyData("chest",10,60), new MyData("brick",1,10)};
             MySol[] solution=new MySol[8];

             for(int i=0;i<8;i++) solution[i] = new MySol();

             mosel = new XPRM();                   // Initialize Mosel

             mosel.compile("burglar9.mos");        // Compile & load the model
             mod = mosel.loadModel("burglar9.bim");

                                   // Associate the Java objects with names in Mosel
             mosel.bind("dt", data);
             mosel.bind("sol", solution);
                                   // File names are passed through execution parameters
             mod.execParams = "DATA='dt(ind,val,wght)',SOL='sol(ind,val)'";

             mod.run();                            // Run the model

             if(mod.getProblemStatus()!=mod.PB_OPTIMAL)
              System.exit(1);                      // Stop if no solution found

                                   // Display solution values obtained from the model
             System.out.println("Objective value: " + mod.getObjectiveValue());
             for(int i=0;i<8;i++)
              System.out.println(" take(" + solution[i].ind + "): " + solution[i].val);

             mod.reset();                          // Reset the model
            }
           }
```

The model `burglar9.mos` run by this program is the same as the model `burglar7.mos` displayed in Section 13.4.2, but using the IO driver `jraw` instead of `raw`.

14.1.7.3   Dynamic data

The two examples of in-memory communication of dense and sparse data in the preceding sections have in commun that all data structures in the application, and in particular the structures to receive output data, are of fixed size. We therefore now introduce an alternative communication mechanism working with streams, that enables dynamic sizing of data structures on the application level, a feature that is particularly useful for solution output where effective data sizes are not known a priori. This communication mechanism employs the IO driver `java` (see also Section 14.1.8). The main part of our Java program (file `ugiocb.java`) now looks as follows.

```
        public static modelInit cbinit=new modelInit();

        public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception
        {
         XPRM mosel;
         XPRMModel mod;

         mosel = new XPRM();                    // Initialize Mosel

         mosel.compile("burglar13.mos");    // Compile & load the model
         mod = mosel.loadModel("burglar13.bim");

                             // File names are passed through execution parameters
         mod.execParams = "DATAFILE='java:ugiocb.cbinit'," +
                        "SOLFILE='java:ugiocb.cbinit'";

         mod.run();                             // Run the model

         if(mod.getProblemStatus()!=mod.PB_OPTIMAL)
          System.exit(1);                       // Stop if no solution found

                             // Display solution values obtained from the model
         System.out.println("Objective value: " + mod.getObjectiveValue());
         for(int i=0;i<solsize;i++)
          System.out.println(" take(" + solution[i].ind + "): " + solution[i].val);

         mod.reset();                           // Reset the model
        }
```

The information passed to the model in the runtime parameters now is an instance of a class that implements interfaces for initialization from and to streams as shown below. The functionality for *dynamic output retrieval* employs the Mosel library functions that we have already seen in Sections 14.1.4 and 14.1.5 for accessing models after their termination. The *dynamic data input* to a Mosel model uses a new set of dedicated functions that are explained with some more detail after the program extract.

```
        static final double[] vdata={15,100,90,60,40,15,10, 1};    // VALUE
        static final double[] wdata={ 2, 20,20,30,40,30,60,10};    // WEIGHT
        static final String[] ind={"camera", "necklace", "vase", "picture",
            "tv", "video", "chest", "brick"};                      // Index names
        static final int datasize=8;

        public static class MySol {
         public String ind;                 // index name
         public double val;                 // solution value
        }
        static MySol[] solution;
        static int solsize;


        public static class modelInit implements XPRMInitializationFrom, XPRMInitializationTo
        {
         public boolean initializeTo(String label, XPRMValue value)
         {
          XPRMArray solarr;
          XPRMSet[] sets;
          int[] indices;
          int ct;

          if(label.equals("SOL"))
          {
           solarr=(XPRMArray)value;
           solsize=solarr.getSize();
           solution = new MySol[solsize];
           for(int i=0;i<solsize;i++) solution[i] = new MySol();

           sets = solarr.getIndexSets();          // Get the indexing sets
```

```
     ct=0;
     indices = solarr.getFirstTEIndex();    // Get the first entry of the array
     do
     {
      solution[ct].ind=sets[0].getAsString(indices[0]);
      solution[ct].val=solarr.getAsReal(indices);
      ct++;
     } while(solarr.nextTEIndex(indices));  // Get the next index
    }
    else System.out.println("Unknown output data item: " + label + "=" + value);
    return true;
   }

   public boolean initializeFrom(XPRMInitializeContext ictx, String label, XPRMTyped type)
   {
    try
    {
     if(label.equals("DATA"))
     {
      ictx.sendControl(ictx.CONTROL_OPENLST);
      for(int i=0;i<datasize;i++)
      {
       ictx.sendControl(ictx.CONTROL_OPENNDX);
        ictx.send(ind[i]);
       ictx.sendControl(ictx.CONTROL_CLOSENDX);
       ictx.sendControl(ictx.CONTROL_OPENLST);
        ictx.send(vdata[i]);
        ictx.send(wdata[i]);
       ictx.sendControl(ictx.CONTROL_CLOSELST);
      }
      ictx.sendControl(ictx.CONTROL_CLOSELST);
      return true;
     }
     else
     {
      System.err.println("Label '"+label+"' not found.");
      return false;
     }
    }
    catch(java.io.IOException e)
    {
     System.err.println("'"+label+"' could not be initialized - "+e);
     return false;
    }
   }
  }
```

The format used to represent data for *dynamic data input* is the same as the default text format used by `initializations` blocks. For example, the array definition

```
mydata: [ ("ind1" 3) [5 1.2] ("ind2" 7) [4 6.5] ]
```

is represented by the following sequence of function calls:

```
ictx.sendControl(ictx.CONTROL_OPENLST);      ! [
ictx.sendControl(ictx.CONTROL_OPENNDX);      !   (
ictx.send("ind1");                           !     "ind1"
ictx.send(3);                                !     3
ictx.sendControl(ictx.CONTROL_CLOSENDX);     !   )
ictx.sendControl(ictx.CONTROL_OPENLST);      !   [
ictx.send(5);                                !     5
ictx.send(1.2);                              !     1.2
ictx.sendControl(ictx.CONTROL_CLOSELST);     !   ]
ictx.sendControl(ictx.CONTROL_OPENNDX);      !   (
ictx.send("ind2");                           !     "ind2"
ictx.send(7);                                !      7
ictx.sendControl(ictx.CONTROL_CLOSENDX);     !   )
```

```
ictx.sendControl(ictx.CONTROL_OPENLST);     !   [
ictx.send(4);                               !     4
ictx.send(6.5);                             !     6.5
ictx.sendControl(ictx.CONTROL_CLOSELST);    !   ]
ictx.sendControl(ictx.CONTROL_CLOSELST);    ! ]
```

The `send` and `sendControl` methods may take an additional last argument indicating whether data is to be processed immediately or only once the queue of tokens is full (default).

With Java, we use exactly the same model file `burglar13.mos` as with C (see Section 13.4.3 for the listing).

14.1.7.4 Scalars

Besides arrays one might also wish to simply exchange scalars between the calling application and a Mosel model. One way of passing the value of a scalar to a model is to define it as a model parameter and pass the new value as an execution parameter to the model (as shown in Section 14.1.3). Alternatively, we might read or write scalar values in `initializations` blocks similarly to what we have seen in the previous section for arrays.

Consider the following Java program: we wish to exchange the values of the three scalars, `wmax`, `numitem`, and `objval` with the Mosel model run by this program. The value of the first scalar should be read in by the Mosel model and the last two receive solution values from the optimization run in the model. Since it is not possible to address scalars directly from the model we have collected them into a class `MyData` the fields of which are then specified in the execution parameters as the locations of the data.

```java
import com.dashoptimization.*;

public class ugioscalar
{
 public static class MyData              // Scalars for data in/output
 {
  public int wmax;
  public int numitem;
  public double objval;
 }

 public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception
 {
  XPRM mosel;
  XPRMModel mod;
  MyData data=new MyData();

  data.wmax=100;

  mosel = new XPRM();                     // Initialize Mosel

  mosel.compile("burglar11.mos");     // Compile & load the model
  mod = mosel.loadModel("burglar11.bim");

                     // Associate the Java object with a name in Mosel
  mosel.bind("data", data);
                     // File names are passed through execution parameters
  mod.execParams =
   "WMAX='data(wmax)',NUM='data(numitem)',SOLVAL='data(objval)'";

  mod.run();                              // Run the model

  if(mod.getProblemStatus()!=mod.PB_OPTIMAL)
   System.exit(1);                        // Stop if no solution found

                     // Display solution values obtained from the model
  System.out.println("Objective value: " + data.objval);
```

```
        System.out.println("Total number of items: " + data.numitem);

        mod.reset();                        // Reset the model
      }
    }
```

The Mosel model `burglar11.mos` run by this program is the same as the model `burglar12.mos` displayed in Section 13.4.4, but using the IO driver `jraw` instead of `raw`. This model takes as execution parameters the filenames (location in memory) of the three scalars. The integer `WTMAX` is initialized from the value in the Java application and the two other locations are written to in the `initializations to` block at the end of the model.

14.1.8 Redirecting the Mosel output

When executing a Mosel model from a Java application it may be desirable to be able to process the output produced by Mosel directly in the application. The following Java program `ugcb.java` shows a callback-style functionality that redirects the Mosel standard output to an `OutputStream` object which is used to prefix every line of Mosel output with the string `Mosel:` before printing it.

To redirect Mosel streams to a Java object (Java streams or `ByteBuffer`) we need to use the `java` IO driver. The same mechanism that is used here for redirecting the output stream of Mosel (indicated by `XPRM.F_OUTPUT`, with the additional option `XPRM.F_LINBUF` to enable line buffering) can equally be used to redirect, for instance, the error stream (denoted by the constant `XPRM.F_ERROR`).

```
import java.io.*;
import com.dashoptimization.*;

public class ugcb
{
                          // OutputStream class to handle default output
 public static class MyOut extends OutputStream
 {
  public void flush()
  { System.out.flush(); }
  public void write(byte[] b)
  {
   System.out.print("Mosel: ");
   System.out.write(b,0,b.length);
  }
  // These methods are not used by Mosel:
  public void write(byte[] b,int off,int len) {}
  public void write(int b) {}
  public void close() {}
 }

 public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception
 {
  XPRM mosel;
  XPRMModel mod;
  MyOut cbmsg = new MyOut();            // Define output stream as "MyOut"

  mosel = new XPRM();                   // Initialize Mosel

  mosel.bind("mycb", cbmsg);     // Associate Java object with a name in Mosel
                                 // Set default output stream to cbmsg
  mosel.setDefaultStream(XPRM.F_OUTPUT|XPRM.F_LINBUF, "java:mycb");

  mosel.compile("burglar2.mos");        // Compile, load & run the model
  mod = mosel.loadModel("burglar2.bim");
  mod.run();
 }
}
```

14.2 Visual Basic

In Visual Basic, a Mosel model needs to be embedded into a project. In this section we shall only show the parts relevant to the Mosel functions, assuming that the execution of a model is trigged by the action of clicking on some object.

14.2.1 Compiling and executing a model in Visual Basic

As with the other programming languages, to execute a Mosel model in Visual Basic we need to perform the standard compile/load/run sequence as shown in the following example (contained in the file `ugvb.frm`). We use a slightly modified version `burglar5.mos` of the burglar problem where we have redirected the output printing to the file `burglar_out.txt`.

```
Private Sub burglar_Click()
  Dim model As Long
  Dim ret As Long
  Dim result As Long

'Initialize Mosel
  ret = XPRMinit
  If ret <> 0 Then
    MsgBox "Initialization error (" & ret & ")"
    Exit Sub
  End If

'Compile burglar5.mos
  ret = XPRMcompmod(vbNullString, "burglar5.mos", vbNullString, "Knapsack")
  If ret <> 0 Then
    MsgBox "Compile error (" & ret & ")"
    Exit Sub
  End If

'Load burglar5.bim
  model = XPRMloadmod("burglar5.bim", vbNullString)
  If model = 0 Then
    MsgBox "Error loading model"
    Exit Sub
  End If

'Run the model
  ret = XPRMrunmod(model, result, vbNullString)
  If ret <> 0 Then
    MsgBox "Execution error (" & ret & ")"
    Exit Sub
  End If
End Sub
```

14.2.2 Parameters

When executing a Mosel model in Visual Basic, it is possible to pass new values for its parameters into the model. The following program (also contained in the file `ugvb.frm`) extract shows how we may run model 'Prime' from Section 8.3 to obtain all prime numbers up to 500 (instead of the default value 100 set for the parameter `LIMIT` in the model). We use a slightly modified version `prime4.mos` of the model where we have redirected the output printing to the file `prime_out.txt`.

```
Private Sub prime_Click()
  Dim model As Long
  Dim ret As Long
  Dim result As Long

'Initialize Mosel
```

```
    ret = XPRMinit
    If ret <> 0 Then
      MsgBox "Initialization error (" & ret & ")"
      Exit Sub
    End If

'Compile prime4.mos
    ret = XPRMcompmod(vbNullString, "prime4.mos", vbNullString, "Prime numbers")
    If ret <> 0 Then
      MsgBox "Compile error (" & ret & ")"
      Exit Sub
    End If

'Load prime4.bim
    model = XPRMloadmod("prime4.bim", vbNullString)
    If model = 0 Then
      MsgBox "Error loading model"
      Exit Sub
    End If

'Run model with new parameter settings
    ret = XPRMrunmod(model, result, "LIMIT=500")
    If ret <> 0 Then
      MsgBox "Execution error (" & ret & ")"
      Exit Sub
    End If
End Sub
```

14.2.3   Redirecting the Mosel output

In the previous example we have hardcorded the redirection of the output directly in the model. With Mosel's VB interface the user may also redirect all output produced by Mosel to files, that is, redirect the output stream.

To redirect all output of a model to the file `myout.txt` add the following function call before the execution of the Mosel model:

```
' Redirect all output to the file "myout.txt"
 XPRMsetdefstream vbNull, XPRM_F_OUTPUT, "myout.txt"
```

Similarly, any possible error messages produced by Mosel can be recovered by replacing in the line above `XPRM_F_OUTPUT` by `XPRM_F_ERROR`. This will redirect the error stream to the file `myout.txt`.

The following VB program extract (file `ugcb.bas`) shows how to use a callback in VB to receive all output from a Mosel model (standard output and errors). The output will be printed in the debug pane of the VB editor and in a window of the VB application, prefixing every line of Mosel output with the string `Mosel:`.

```
Public Sub example()
 Dim nReturn As Long
 Dim result As Long

' Initialize Mosel. Must be called first
 nReturn = XPRMinit
 If nReturn <> 0 Then
  PrintLn ("Failed to initialize Mosel")
  Exit Sub
 End If

' Redirect the output and error streams to the callback
 nReturn = _
  XPRMsetdefstream(0, XPRM_F_WRITE, XPRM_IO_CB(AddressOf OutputCB))
 nReturn = _
```

```
            XPRMsetdefstream(0, XPRM_F_ERROR, XPRM_IO_CB(AddressOf OutputCB))

' Run the model
 nReturn = XPRMexecmod(0, App.path & "\" & "burglar10.mos", _
                          "FULLPATH='" & App.path() & "'", result)
 If nReturn <> 0 Then
  PrintLn ("Failed to execute model")
  Exit Sub
 End If

 XPRMfree
End Sub


Public Sub OutputCB(ByVal model As Long, ByVal theref As Long, _
                    ByVal msg As String, ByVal size As Long)
  ' Output to the debug pane of the editor and our form
  Call PrintLn(msg)
End Sub

Public Sub PrintLn(ByVal text As String)
  ' Output to the debug pane of the editor and our form
  Debug.Print "Mosel: " & Mid(text, 1, Len(text) - 1)
  FormUGcb.messagepane.text = _
    FormUGcb.messagepane.text & "Mosel: " & text & vbCrLf
End Sub
```

IV. Extensions and tools

Overview

Beyond what one might call the 'standard use' of Mosel, the Mosel environment has an increasing number of advanced features, some of which you might find helpful for the development or deployment of larger applications.

The first chapter of this part (Chapter 15) introduces the Mosel Debugger and Profiler, two tools that are particularly helpful for the development and analysis of large-scale Mosel models. We give some hints how you might improve the efficiency of your models.

The next chapter (Chapter 16) introduces the notion of *packages* and shows several examples of their use. It also discusses the differences between packages and modules and their respective uses.

The last chapter gives an overview of other advanced functionality, including generalized file handling, concurrency in modeling, graphing, and other solver types. In depth introductions to these topics are given in separate manuals or whitepapers to avoid overloading this user guide.

Chapter 15

Debugger and Profiler

15.1 The Mosel Debugger

In Chapter 6 we have seen how the Mosel Parser helps detect syntax errors during compilation. Other types of errors that are in general more difficult to analyze are mistakes in the data or logical errors in the formulation of Mosel models. The Mosel Debugger may help tracing these.

15.1.1 Using the Mosel Debugger

In this section we shall be working with the model `prime2.mos`. This is the same model for calculating prime numbers as the example we have seen in Section 8.3, but with a `LIMIT` value set to 20,000.

Mosel models that are to be run in the debugger need to be compiled with the option `G`. After compiling and loading the model, the debugger is started with the command `debug`:

```
mosel
cl -G prime.mos
debug
```

and terminated by typing `quit` (type `quit` a second time to terminate Mosel). Just as for the `run` command the user may specify new settings for the model parameters immediately following the `debug` command:

```
mosel
cl -G prime2.mos
debug 'LIMIT=50'
```

Once the debugger is started, type in the following sequence of commands (Mosel's output is highlighted in bold face):

```
dbg>break 30
Breakpoint 1 set at prime2.mos:30
dbg>bcond 1 getsize(SNumbers) <10
dbg>cont
Prime numbers between 2 and 50:
Breakpoint 1.
30 repeat
dbg>print n
13
dbg>display SNumbers
1:  SNumbers = [17 19 23 29 31 37 41 43 47]
dbg>display SPrime
2:  SPrime = [2 3 5 7 11 13]
dbg>cont
Breakpoint 1.
30 repeat
1:  SNumbers = [19 23 29 31 37 41 43 47]
2:  SPrime = [2 3 5 7 11 13 17]
dbg>cont
Breakpoint 1.
30 repeat
1:  SNumbers = [23 29 31 37 41 43 47]
2:  SPrime = [2 3 5 7 11 13 17 19]
dbg>cont
Breakpoint 1.
30 repeat
1:  SNumbers = [29 31 37 41 43 47]
2:  SPrime = [2 3 5 7 11 13 17 19 23]
dbg>quit
>quit
Exiting.
```

This small example uses many of the standard debugging commands (for a complete list, including commands for navigating in the Mosel stack that are not shown here, please see the Section 'Running Mosel – Command line interpreter: debugger' of the introduction chapter of the Mosel Language Reference Manual):

break
: Set a breakpoint in the given line. A breakpoint is deleted with `delete` followed by the breakpoint number. The command `breakpoints` lists all currently defined breakpoints.

bcond
: Set a condition on a breakpoint (using the number of the breakpoint returned by the `break` command). Conditions are logical expressions formed according to the standard rules in Mosel (use of brackets, connectors `and` and `or`). They may contain any of the functions listed below.

cont
: Continue the execution up to the next breakpoint (or to the end of the program). A line-wise evaluation is possible by using `next` or `step` (the former jumps over loops and subroutines, the latter steps into them).

display
: Show the current value of a model object or an expression at every step of the debugger. A display is removed by calling `undisplay` followed by the number of the display.

print
: Show (once) the current value of a model object.

The following simple Mosel functions may be used with debugger commands (in conditions or with `print` / `display`):

- Arithmetic functions: `abs`, `ceil`, `floor`, `round`

- Accessing solution values: `getsol`, `getdual`, `getrcost`, `getactivity`, `getslack`

- Other: `getparam`, `getsize`

15.1.2 Debugger in IVE

With Xpress-IVE the debugger is started by selecting *Debug* ≫ *Start debugger* or by clicking on the button ![icon]. IVE will automatically recompile the model with the required debugging flag. Navigating in the debugger is possible using the entries of the debug menu or by clicking on the corresponding buttons:

Set/delete breakpoint at the cursor.

Define a conditional breakpoint.

Start/stop the debugger.

Step over an expression.

Step into an expression.

Run up to the cursor.

Show the debugger options dialog.

15.2 Efficient modeling through the Mosel Profiler

The efficiency of a model may be measured through its *execution speed* and also its *memory consumption*. The execution times can be analyzed in detail with the help of the Mosel Profiler. Other commands of the Mosel command line interpreter that are also discussed in this section provide the user with further information, such as memory consumption.

15.2.1 Using the Mosel Profiler

Once a model you are developing is running correctly, you will certainly start testing it with larger data sets. Doing so, you may find that model execution times become increasingly larger. This may be due to the solution algorithms, but a more or less significant part of the time will be spent simply in defining the model itself. The Mosel Profiler lets you analyze the model behavior line-by-line. Solution algorithms, such as LP or MIP optimization with Xpress-Optimizer, may be improved by tuning solver parameters (please refer to the corresponding software manuals). Here we shall be solely concerned with improvements that may be made directly to the Mosel model. Even for large scale models, model execution times can often be reduced to just a few seconds by carefully (re)formulating the model.

Just as for the debugger, Mosel models that are to be run in the profiler need to be compiled with the option `G`. After compiling and loading the model, the profiler is started with the command `profile`:

```
mosel
cl -G prime2.mos
profile
quit
```

or, as a single line:

```
mosel -c "cl -G prime2.mos; profile"
```

The profiler generates a file `filename.prof` with the profiling statistics. For the test model `prime2.mos` this file has the following contents (leaving out the header lines and comments):

```
                                  model Prime

                               parameters
       1      0.00      0.00     LIMIT=20000
                               end-parameters

                               declarations
       1      0.00      0.00     SNumbers: set of integer
       1      0.00      0.00     SPrime: set of integer
                               end-declarations

       1      0.01      0.00    SNumbers:={2..LIMIT}

       1      0.00      0.01    writeln("Prime numbers between 2 and ", LIMIT, ":")

       1      0.00      0.01    n:=2
       1      0.00      0.01    repeat
    2262      0.04      3.44      while (not(n in SNumbers)) n+=1
    2262      0.00      3.44      SPrime += {n}
    2262      0.00      3.44      i:=n
    2262      0.04      3.44      while (i<=LIMIT) do
   50126      3.31      3.44        SNumbers-= {i}
   50126      0.04      3.44        i+=n
                                 end-do
    2262      0.00      3.44    until SNumbers={}

       1      0.00      3.44    writeln(SPrime)
       1      0.00      3.45    writeln(" (", getsize(SPrime), " prime numbers.)")

       1      0.00      3.45 end-model
```

The first column lists the number of times a statment is executed, the second column the total time spent in a statement, and the third column the time of the last execution; then follows the corresponding model statement. In our example, we see that most of the model execution time is spent in a single line, namely the deletion of elements from the set SNumbers. This line is executed more than 50,000 times, but so is the following statement (i+=n) and it only takes a fraction of a second. Indeed, operations on large (>1000 entries) sets may be relatively expensive in terms of running time. If our prime number algorithm were to be used in a large, time-critical application we should give preference to a more suitable data structure that is addressed more easily, that is, an array. For instance, by modifying the model as follows the total execution time for this model version becomes 0.19 seconds:

```
model "Prime (array)"

parameters
 LIMIT=20000                      ! Search for prime numbers in 2..LIMIT
end-parameters

declarations
 INumbers = 2..LIMIT             ! Set of numbers to be checked
 SNumbers: array(INumbers) of boolean
 SPrime: set of integer          ! Set of prime numbers
end-declarations

writeln("Prime numbers between 2 and ", LIMIT, ":")

n:=2
repeat
  SPrime += {n}                  ! n is a prime number
  i:=n
  while (i<=LIMIT) do            ! Remove n and all its multiples
    SNumbers(i):= true
    i+=n
  end-do
  while (n <= LIMIT and SNumbers(n)) n+=1
until (n>LIMIT)
```

```
            writeln(SPrime)
            writeln(" (", getsize(SPrime), " prime numbers.)")

        end-model
```

Xpress-IVE users may select the menu *Debug ≫ Profile* or click on the button 🕐 to obtain profiling information on screen, in IVE's output window (at the right side of the IVE working area).

15.2.2   Other commands for model analysis

The Mosel command line provides a few other commands that may be helpful with quickly obtaining information about models that have been executed in Mosel (these commands do not require any specific compilation flag).

Consider, for example, the following model `flow.mos`.

```
model "Dynamic arrays"
 declarations
  Suppliers = 1..150
  Customers = 1..10000
  COST: dynamic array(Suppliers,Customers) of real
  flow: dynamic array(Suppliers,Customers) of mpvar
 end-declarations

 initializations from "flow.dat"
  COST
 end-initializations

 forall(s in Suppliers, c in Customers | COST(s,c)>0 ) create(flow(s,c))

end-model
```

Now execute the following sequence of commands at the Mosel command line (as before, Mosel output is printed in bold face).

```
>exec flow.mos
Returned value:  0
>list
* name:  Dynamic arrays number:  1 size:  45264
Sys.  com.:  'flow.mos'
User com.:
>info COST
'COST' is an array (dim:  2, size:  750) of reals
```

The command `list` displays information about all models loaded in Mosel, and in particular their size (= memory usage in bytes). With the command `info` followed by a symbol name we obtain detailed information about the definition of this symbol (without giving a symbol this command will display release and license information for Mosel). Alternatively, it is also possible to print the complete list of symbols (with type information and sizes) defined by the current model by using the command `symbols`.

If we now remove the keyword `dynamic` from the declaration of the two arrays, `COST` and `flow`, and re-run the same command sequence as before, we obtain the following output:

```
>list
* name:  Dynamic arrays number:  1 size:   30011536
Sys.  com.:  'flow.mos'
User com.:
>info COST
'COST' is an array (dim:  2, size:  1500000) of reals
```

It is easily seen that in this model the use of the keyword `dynamic` makes a huge difference in terms of memory usage. A model defining several arrays of comparable sizes is likely to run out of memory (or at the least, it may not leave enough memory for an optimization algorithm to be executed).

Note: If `COST` is defined as a dynamic array, the condition on the `forall` loop should really be `exists(COST(s,c))` for speedier execution of this loop.

15.2.3   Some recommendations for efficient modeling

The following list summarizes some crucial points to be taken into account, especially when writing large-scale models. For more details and examples please see Appendix B.

- Use dynamic arrays to

  - size data tables automatically when the data is read in,
  - initialize the index values automatically when the data is read in,
  - conserve memory when storing sparse data,
  - eliminate index combinations without using conditions each time.

- Don't use dynamic arrays

  - when you can use ordinary (static) arrays instead,
  - when storing dense data (if at least 50% of its entries are defined an array should clearly be considered as dense), and you can size the data table and initialize the indices in some other way, such as by reading in the size first.

- General procedure for declaring and initializing data:

  1. declare all index sets and the minimal collection of data arrays required to initialize the sets,
  2. initialize the data arrays (which also initializes all index sets),
  3. finalize the index sets,
  4. declare and initialize all other arrays.

- Efficient use of dynamic arrays:

  - use the keyword `exists` for enumeration (in sums or loops),
  - access the elements in *ascending order* of the indices,
  - use *ranges*, rather than sets, for the index sets.

- Efficient use of `exists`:

  - use *named index sets* in the declarations,
  - use *the same index sets* in the loops,
  - use the index sets in the *same order*,

- use the `dynamic` qualifier if some index sets are constant or finalized,
- make sure `exists` is the *first condition*,
- always use `exists`, even if no condition or an alternative condition is logically correct,
- conditions with `or` cannot be handled as efficiently as conditions with `and`.

- Loops (`sum`, `forall`, *etc.*):

  - where possible, use conditional loops—loop index set followed by a vertical bar and the condition(s)—instead of a logical test with `if` within the loop,
  - make sure `exists` is the *first condition*,
  - always use `exists`, even if no condition or an alternative condition is logically correct,
  - enumerate the index sets in the *same order* as they occur in the arrays within the loop,
  - broken up, conditional loops are handled less efficiently.

- Do not use any debugging flag for compiling the final deployment version of your models.

Chapter 16

Packages

A *package* is a library written in the Mosel language (this feature is introduced by Mosel 2.0). Its structure is similar to models, replacing the keyword `model` by `package`. Packages are included into models with the `uses` statement, in the same way as this is the case for modules. Unlike Mosel code that is included into a model with the `include` statement, packages are compiled separately, that is, their contents are not visible to the user.

Typical uses of packages include

- development of your personal 'tool box'

- model parts (*e.g.*, reformulations) or algorithms written in Mosel that you wish to distribute without disclosing their contents

- add-ons to modules that are more easily written in the Mosel language

Packages may define new constants, subroutines, and types for the Mosel language as shown in the following examples (the first two examples correspond to the first two module examples of the Mosel Native Interface User Guide).

16.1 Definition of constants

The following package `myconstants` defines one integer, one real, one string, and two boolean constants.

```
package myconstants

 public declarations
  MYCST_BIGM = 10000          ! A large integer value
  MYCST_TOL = 0.00001         ! A tolerance value
  MYCST_LINE =                ! String constant
     "------------------------------------------------------------"
  MYCST_FLAG = true           ! Constant with value true
  MYCST_NOFLAG = false        ! Constant with value false
 end-declarations

end-package
```

The structure of a package is similar to the structure of Mosel models, with the difference that we use the keyword `package` instead of `model` to mark its beginning and end.

After compiling our package with the standard Mosel command (assuming the package is saved in file `myconstants.mos`)

```
        mosel -c "comp myconstants"
```

it can be used in a Mosel model (file `myconst_test.mos`):

```
model "Test myconstants package"
 uses "myconstants"

 writeln(MYCST_LINE)
 writeln("BigM value: ", MYCST_BIGM, ", tolerance value: ", MYCST_TOL)
 writeln("Boolean flags: ", MYCST_FLAG, " ", MYCST_NOFLAG)
 writeln(MYCST_LINE)

end-model
```

Please note the following:

1. **Package name:** compiling a package will result in a file *packagename*`.bim`. This package is invoked in a Mosel model by the statement
       uses "*packagename*"
   The name of the Mosel package source file (`.mos` file) may be different from the name given to the BIM file.

2. **Internal package name:** the name given in the Mosel file after the keyword `package` is the internal name of the package. It must be a valid Mosel identifier (and not a string). This name may be different from the name given to the BIM file, but it seems convenient to use the same name for both.

3. **Package location:** for locating packages Mosel applies the same rules as for locating modules; it first searches in the directory `dso` of the Xpress installation, that is, in `XPRESSDIR/dso`, and then in the directories pointed to by the environment variable `MOSEL_DSO`. The contents of the latter can be set freely by the user.
   To try out the package examples in this chapter, you may simply include the current working directory (' . ') in the locations pointed to by `MOSEL_DSO`, so that packages in the current working directory will be found, for example:
       Windows: `set MOSEL_DSO=.`
       Unix/Linux, C shell: `setenv MOSEL_DSO .`
       Unix/Linux, Bourne shell: `export MOSEL_DSO; MOSEL_DSO=.`
   In general, and in particular for the deployment of an application, it is recommended to work with absolute paths in the definition of environment variables.

Having made sure that Mosel is able to find our package `myconstants.bim`, executing the test model above will produce the following output:

```
------------------------------------------------------------
BigM value: 10000, tolerance value: 1e-05
Boolean flags: true false
------------------------------------------------------------
```

When comparing with the C implementation of the module example `myconstants` in the Mosel Native Interface User Guide we can easily see that the package version is much shorter.

16.2 Definition of subroutines

We now show a package (file `solarray.mos`) that defines several versions of a subroutine, `solarray`, which copies the solution values of an array of decision variables of type `mpvar` into an array of real of the same size. For each desired number (1–3) and type (integer or string) of array indices we need to define a new version of this subroutine.

```
package solarraypkg

! **** Integer indices (including ranges) ****
 public procedure solarray(x:array(R:set of integer) of mpvar,
                           s:array(set of integer) of real)
  forall(i in R) s(i):=getsol(x(i))
 end-procedure

 public procedure solarray(x:array(R1:set of integer,
                                   R2:set of integer) of mpvar,
                           s:array(set of integer,
                                   set of integer) of real)
  forall(i in R1, j in R2) s(i,j):=getsol(x(i,j))
 end-procedure

 public procedure solarray(x:array(R1:set of integer,
                                   R2:set of integer,
                                   R3:set of integer) of mpvar,
                           s:array(set of integer,
                                   set of integer,
                                   set of integer) of real)
  forall(i in R1, j in R2, k in R3) s(i,j,k):=getsol(x(i,j,k))
 end-procedure

! ****String indices ****
 public procedure solarray(x:array(R:set of string) of mpvar,
                           s:array(set of string) of real)
  forall(i in R) s(i):=getsol(x(i))
 end-procedure

 public procedure solarray(x:array(R1:set of string,
                                   R2:set of string) of mpvar,
                           s:array(set of string,
                                   set of string) of real)
  forall(i in R1, j in R2) s(i,j):=getsol(x(i,j))
 end-procedure

 public procedure solarray(x:array(R1:set of string,
                                   R2:set of string,
                                   R3:set of string) of mpvar,
                           s:array(set of string,
                                   set of string,
                                   set of string) of real)
  forall(i in R1, j in R2, k in R3) s(i,j,k):=getsol(x(i,j,k))
 end-procedure
end-package
```

Using the package in a Mosel model (file `solarr_test.mos`):

```
model "Test solarray package"
 uses "solarray", "mmxprs"

 declarations
  R1=1..2
  R2={6,7,9}
  R3={5,-1}
  x: array(R1,R2,R3) of mpvar
  sol: array(R1,R2,R3) of real
 end-declarations

! Define and solve a small problem
 sum(i in R1, j in R2, k in R3) (i+j+2*k) * x(i,j,k) <= 20
 forall(i in R1, j in R2, k in R3) x(i,j,k)<=1
 maximize(sum(i in R1, j in R2, k in R3) (i+2*j+k) * x(i,j,k))

! Get the solution array
 solarray(x,sol)
```

```
    ! Print the solution
     forall(i in R1, j in R2, k in R3)
      writeln(" (", i, ",", j, ",", k, ") ", sol(i,j,k), " ", getsol(x(i,j,k)))
     writeln(sol)

    end-model
```

Output produced by this model:

```
    (1,6,-1) 1 1
    (1,6,5) 0 0
    (1,7,-1) 1 1
    (1,7,5) 0 0
    (1,9,-1) 1 1
    (1,9,5) 0 0
    (2,6,-1) 0.166667 0.166667
    (2,6,5) 0 0
    (2,7,-1) 0 0
    (2,7,5) 0 0
    (2,9,-1) 0 0
    (2,9,5) 0 0
    [1,0,1,0,1,0,0.166667,0,0,0,0,0]
```

This example may be classified as a 'utility function' that eases tasks occurring in a similar way in several of your models. Another example of such a utility function could be a printing function that simply outputs the solution value of a decision variable with some fixed format (if you apply write/writeln to a decision variable of type mpvar you obtain the pointer of the variable, and not its solution value).

If we again make the comparison with the implementation as a module we see that both ways have their positive and negative points: the implementation as a module is clearly more technical, requiring a considerable amount of C code not immediately related to the implementation of the function itself. However, at the C level we simply check that the two arguments have the same index sets, without having to provide a separate implementation for every case, thus making the definition more general.

16.3 Definition of types

In Section 8.6.2 we have seen the example arcs.mos that defines a record to represent arcs of a network. If we wish to use this data structure in different models we may move its definition into a package 'arc' to avoid having to repeat it in every model.

Such a package may look as follows (file arc.mos):

```
    package arcPkg

     public declarations
      arc = public record                      ! Arcs:
        Source,Sink: string                    !    Source and sink of arc
        Cost: real                             !    Cost coefficient
      end-record
     end-declarations

    end-package
```

which is used thus from the model file:

```
    model "Arcs2"
     uses "arc"

     declarations
```

```
        NODES: set of string               ! Set of nodes
        ARC: array(ARCSET:range) of arc    ! Arcs
       end-declarations

       initializations from 'arcs.dat'
        ARC
       end-initializations

       ! Calculate the set of nodes
        NODES:=union(a in ARCSET) {ARC(a).Source, ARC(a).Sink}
        writeln(NODES)

        writeln("Average arc cost: ", sum(a in ARCSET) ARC(a).Cost / getsize(ARCSET) )

       end-model
```

At this place, the use of the keyword `public` may call for some explanation. Here and also in the example 'myconstants' the whole `declarations` block is preceded by the `public` marker, indicating that all objects declared in the block are public (*i.e.*, usable outside of the package definition file). If only some declarations are public and others in the same block are private to the package, the `public` marker needs to preceed the name of every object within the declarations that is to become public instead of marking the entire block as public.

The second occurrence of the `public` marker in the definition of package 'arc' is immediately in front of the keyword `record`, meaning that all fields of the record are public. Again, it is possible to select which fields are accessible from external files (for example, you may wish to reserve some fields for special flags or calculations within your package) by moving the keyword `public` from the record definition in front of every field name that is to be marked as public.

A definition of package 'arc' equivalent to the one printed above therefore is the following.

```
       package arcPkg2

        declarations
         public arc = record                ! Arcs:
          public Source,Sink: string        !   Source and sink of arc
          public Cost: real                 !   Cost coefficient
         end-record
        end-declarations

       end-package
```

16.4 Packages vs. modules

The possibility of writing packages introduces a second form of libraries for Mosel, the first being *modules* (see the 'Mosel Native Interface User Guide' for further detail). The following list summarizes the main differences between packages and modules.

- **Definition**
  - *Package*
    - ∗ library written in the Mosel language
  - *Module*
    - ∗ dynamic library written in C that obeys the conventions of the Mosel Native Interface
- **Functionality**
  - *Package*

- * define
  - · symbols
  - · subroutines
  - · types
- – *Module*
  - * extend the Mosel language with
    - · constant symbols
    - · subroutines
    - · operators
    - · types
    - · control parameters
    - · IO drivers

- **Efficiency**

  - – *Package*
    - * like standard Mosel models

  - – *Module*
    - * faster execution speed
    - * higher development effort

- **Use**

  - – *Package*
    - * making parts of Mosel models re-usable
    - * deployment of Mosel code whilst protecting your intellectual property

  - – *Module*
    - * connection to external software
    - * time-critical tasks
    - * definition of new I/O drivers and operators for the Mosel language

As can be seen from the list above, the choice between packages and modules depends largely on the contents and intended use of the library you wish to write.

Chapter 17

Language extensions

It has been said before that the functionality of the Mosel language can be extended by means of *modules*, that is, dynamic libraries written in C/C++. All through this manual we have used the module *mmxprs* to access Xpress-Optimizer. Other modules we have used are *mmodbc* (access to spreadsheets and databases, see Section 2.2.5) and *mmsystem* (Sections 5.1 and 11.1).

The full distribution of Mosel includes other functionality (modules and IO drivers) that has not yet been mentioned in this document. In the following sections we give an overview with links where to find additional information.

17.1 Generalized file handling

The notion of *(data) file* encountered repeatedly in this user guide seems to imply a physical file. However, Mosel language statements (such as `initializations from`/`to`, `fopen`, and `fclose`) and the Mosel library functions (*e.g.*, `XPRMcompmod`, `XPRMloadmod`, or `XPRMrunmod`) actually work with a much more general definition of a *file*, including (but not limited to)

- a physical file (text or binary)
- a block of memory
- a file descriptor provided by the operating system
- a function (callback)
- a database

The type of the file is indicated by adding to its name the name of the *IO driver* that is to be used to access it. In Section 2.2.5 we have used `mmodbc.odbc:blend.xls` to access an MS Excel spreadsheet via the ODBC driver provided by the module *mmodbc*. If we want to work with a file held in memory we may write, for instance, `mem:filename`. The default driver (no driver prefix) is the standard Mosel file handling.

The standard distribution of Mosel defines the following IO drivers (`tee` and `null` are documented in the 'Mosel Language Reference Manual', all others in the 'Mosel Libraries Reference Manual'):

`tee`   Output into up to 6 files simultaneously (*e.g.*, to display a log on screen and write it to a file at the same time).
               Example: adding the line

```
fopen("tee:result.txt&", F_OUTPUT)
```

in a Mosel model will redirect all subsequent model output to the file `result.txt` and at the same time display the output on the default output (screen), the latter is denoted by the `&` sign at the end of the filename string. The output to both locations is terminated by the statement

```
fclose(F_OUTPUT)
```

after which output will again only go to default output.

null   Disable a stream (ignore output/read from an empty file).
Example: adding the line

```
fopen("null:", F_OUTPUT)
```

in a Mosel model will disable all subsequent output by this model (until the output stream is closed or a new output stream is opened).

sysfd   Working with operating system file descriptors (for instance, file descriptors returned by the C function `open`).
Example: in a C program, the line

```
XPRMsetdefstream(NULL, XPRM_F_ERROR, "sysfd:1");
```

will redirect the Mosel error stream to the default output stream.

mem   Use memory instead of physical files for reading or writing data (*e.g.*, for exchanging data between a model and the calling application as shown in Section 13.4 or for compiling/loading a model to/from memory when working with the Mosel libraries).
Example: the following lines will compile the Mosel model `burglar2.mos` to memory and then load it from memory (full example in file `ugcompmem.c`).

```
XPRMmodel mod;
char bimfile[2000];              /* Buffer to store BIM file */
char bimfile_name[64];           /* File name of BIM file */

XPRMinit())                      /* Initialize Mosel */

/* Prepare file name for compilation using 'mem' driver: */
/*    "mem:base_address/size[/actual_size_of_pointer]"    */
sprintf(bimfile_name, "mem:%#lx/%u",
        (unsigned long)bimfile, sizeof(bimfile));

                                 /* Compile model file to memory */
XPRMcompmod(NULL, "burglar2.mos", bimfile_name, "Knapsack example"))

                                 /* Load a BIM file from memory */
mod = XPRMloadmod(bimfile_name, NULL);
```

cb   Use a (callback) function as a file (*e.g.*, in combination with `sysfd` to write your own output or error handling functions when working with the Mosel libraries, see Section 13.5 for an example).

raw   Implementation of the `initializations` block in binary mode, typically used in combination with `mem` (see Section 13.4) or `shmem` (see Section 17.2.3).

Some modules, listed below in alphabetical order, define additional IO drivers. All these drivers are documented with the corresponding module in the 'Mosel Language Reference Manual':

- **mmetc**

| diskdata | Access data in text files in diskdata format (see Sections 3.4.3 and 10.2.3). |

- **mmjava**

| java | Use a Java stream or a `ByteBuffer` in place of a file in Mosel (*e.g.* for redirecting default Mosel streams to Java objects, see the example in Section 14.1.8).
Example 1: in a Java program, the line |

```
mosel.setDefaultStream(XPRM.F_ERROR, "java:java.lang.System.out");
```

(where `mosel` is an object of class `XPRM`) will redirect the Mosel error stream to the default output stream of Java.
Example 2: the following lines will compile the Mosel model `burglar2.mos` to memory and then load it from memory (full example in the file `ugcompmem.java`).

```
XPRM mosel;
XPRMModel mod;
ByteBuffer bimfile;                    // Buffer to store BIM file

mosel = new XPRM();                    // Initialize Mosel

                               // Prepare file names for compilation:
bimfile=ByteBuffer.allocateDirect(2048);  // Create 2K byte buffer
mosel.bind("mybim", bimfile);          // Associate Java obj. with a
                                       // Mosel name

                                       // Compile model to memory
mosel.compile("", "burglar2.mos", "java:mybim", "");

bimfile.limit(bimfile.position());  // Mark end of data in buffer
bimfile.rewind();                      // Back to the beginning

mod=mosel.loadModel("java:mybim");  // Load BIM file from memory
mosel.unbind("mybim");                 // Release memory
bimfile=null;
```

| jraw | Exchange of data between a Mosel model and the Java application running the model; Java version of `raw`. See Section 14.1.7 for examples. |

- **mmjobs**

| shmem | Use shared memory instead of physical files for reading or writing data (*e.g.*, for exchanging data between several models executed concurrently—one model writing, several models reading—as shown in Section 17.2.3, or for compiling/loading a model to/from memory from within another model, see Section 17.2.2). |
| mempipe | Use memory pipes for reading or writing data (*e.g.*, for exchanging data between several models executed concurrently—one model reading, several models writing; see Section 'Dantzig-Wolfe decomposition' of the whitepaper 'Multiple models and parallel solving with Mosel' for an example). |

- **mmodbc**

| odbc | Access data in external data sources via an ODBC connection (see Section 2.2.5 for an example). |
| excel | Access data in MS Excel spreadsheets directly (see the example in Section 2.2.5.3). |

- **mmsystem**

`pipe`	Open a pipe and start an external program which is used as input or output stream for a Mosel model.

The reader is referred to the whitepaper *Generalized file handling in Mosel* that is provided as a part of the Xpress documentation in the standard distribution and also on the Xpress website under 'Whitepapers' for further explanation of this topic and a documented set of examples, including some user-written IO drivers (*e.g.* for file compression).

17.2 Multiple models and parallel solving with *mmjobs*

The module *mmjobs* makes it possible to exchange information between models running concurrently—locally or in a network. Its functionality includes facilities for handling Mosel instances (*e.g.* connecting and disconnecting Mosel instances, access to remote files), model management (*e.g.* compiling, running, or interrupting a model from within a second model), synchronization of concurrent models based on event queues, and a shared memory IO driver for an efficient exchange of data between models that are executed concurrently.

Several complete examples (including examples of Benders decomposition and Dantzig-Wolfe decomposition) of the use of module *mmjobs* are described in the whitepaper *Multiple models and parallel solving with Mosel* that is provided as a part of the Xpress documentation and also on the 'Whitepapers' page of the Xpress website. We show here how to use the basic functionality for executing a model from a second model.

17.2.1 Running a model from another model

As a test case, we shall once more work with model `prime.mos` from Section 8.3. In the first instance, we now show how to compile and run this model from a second model, `runprime.mos`:

```
model "Run model prime"
 uses "mmjobs"

 declarations
  modPrime: Model
  event: Event
 end-declarations
                               ! Compile 'prime.mos'
 if compile("prime.mos")<>0 then exit(1); end-if

 load(modPrime, "prime.bim")    ! Load bim file

 run(modPrime, "LIMIT=50000")   ! Start execution and
 wait(2)                        ! wait 2 seconds for an event

 if isqueueempty then           ! No event has been sent...
  writeln("Model too slow: stopping it!")
  stop(modPrime)                ! ... stop the model,
  wait                          ! ... and wait for the termination event
 end-if
                                ! An event is available: model finished
 event:=getnextevent
 writeln("Exit status: ", getvalue(event))
 writeln("Exit code  : ", getexitcode(modPrime))

 unload(modPrime)               ! Unload the submodel
end-model
```

The `compile` command generates the BIM file for the given submodel; the command `load` loads the binary file into Mosel; and finally we start the model with the command `run`. The `run`

command is not used in its basic version (single argument with the model reference): here its second argument sets a new value for the parameter `LIMIT` of the submodel.

In addition to the standard compile–load–run sequence, the model above shows some basic features of interaction with the submodel: if the submodel has not terminated after 2 seconds (that is, if it has not sent a termination message) it is stopped by the master model. After termination of the submodel (either by finishing its calculations within less than 2 seconds or stopped by the master model) its termination status and the exit value are retrieved (functions `getvalue` and `getexitcode`). Unloading a submodel explicitly as shown here is only really necessary in larger applications that continue after the termination of the submodel, so as to free the memory used by it.

Note: our example model shows an important property of submodels—they are running in parallel to the master model and also to any other submodels that may have been started from the master model. It is therefore essential to insert `wait` at appropriate places to coordinate the execution of the different models.

17.2.2 Compiling to memory

The model shown in the previous section compiles and runs a submodel. The default compilation of a Mosel file `filename.mos` generates a binary model file `filename.bim`. To avoid the generation of physical BIM files for submodels we may compile the submodel to memory, making use of the concept of I/O drivers introduced in Section 17.1.

Compiling a submodel to memory is done by replacing the standard `compile` and `load` commands by the following lines (model `runprime2.mos`):

```
if compile("","prime.mos","shmem:bim")<>0 then
 exit(1)
end-if

load(modPrime,"shmem:bim")     ! Load bim file from memory...
fdelete("shmem:bim")           ! ... and release the memory block
```

The full version of `compile` takes three arguments: the compilation flags (*e.g.*, use `"g"` for debugging), the model file name, and the output file name (here a label prefixed by the name of the shared memory driver). Having loaded the model we may free the memory used by the compiled model with a call to `fdelete` (this subroutine is provided by the module *mmsystem*).

17.2.3 Exchanging data between models

When working with submodels we are usually not just interested in executing the submodels, we also wish to retrieve their results in the master model. This is done most efficiently by exchanging data in (shared) memory as shown in the model `runprimeio.mos` below. Besides the retrieval and printout of the solution we have replaced the call to `stop` by sending the user event 'STOPMOD' to the submodel: instead of simply terminating the submodel this event will make it interrupt its calculations and write out the current solution. To make sure that the submodel is actually running at the point where we sent the 'STOPMOD' event, we have also introduced an event sent from the submodel to the master to indicate the point of time when it starts the calculations (with heavy operating system loads the actual submodel start may be delayed). Once the submodel has terminated (after sending the 'STOPMOD' event we `wait` for the model's termination message) we may read its solution from memory, using the `initializations` block with the drivers `raw` (binary format) and `shmem` (read from shared memory).

```
model "Run model primeio"
 uses "mmjobs"

 declarations
```

```
                modPrime: Model
                NumP: integer                  ! Number of prime numbers found
                SetP: set of integer           ! Set of prime numbers
                STOPMOD = 2                    ! "Stop submodel" user event
                MODREADY = 3                   ! "Submodel ready" user event
               end-declarations

                                               ! Compile 'prime.mos'
               if compile("primeio.mos")<>0 then exit(1); end-if

               load(modPrime, "primeio.bim")  ! Load bim file

                                               ! Disable model output
               setdefstream(modPrime,"","null:","null:")
               run(modPrime, "LIMIT=35000")   ! Start execution and
               wait                           ! ... wait for an event
               if getclass(getnextevent) <> MODREADY then
                writeln("Problem with submodel run")
                exit(1)
               end-if

               wait(2)                         ! Let the submodel run for 2 seconds

               if isqueueempty then            ! No event has been sent...
                writeln("Model too slow: stopping it!")
                send(modPrime, STOPMOD, 0)    ! ... stop the model, then wait
                wait
               end-if

               initializations from "bin:shmem:resdata"
                NumP  SetP as "SPrime"
               end-initializations

               writeln(SetP)                  ! Output the result
               writeln(" (", NumP, " prime numbers.)")

               unload(modPrime)
              end-model
```

We now have to modify the submodel (file `primeio.mos`) correspondingly: at its start it sends
the 'MODREADY' event to trigger the start of the time measurement in the master and it further
needs to intercept the 'STOPMOD' event interrupting the calculations (via an additional test
`isqueueempty` for the `repeat-until` loop) and write out the solution to memory in the end:

```
         model "Prime IO"
          uses "mmjobs"

          parameters
           LIMIT=100                          ! Search for prime numbers in 2..LIMIT
          end-parameters

          declarations
           SNumbers: set of integer           ! Set of numbers to be checked
           SPrime: set of integer             ! Set of prime numbers
           MODREADY = 3                       ! "Submodel ready" user event
          end-declarations

          send(MODREADY,0)                    ! Send "model ready" event

          SNumbers:={2..LIMIT}

          writeln("Prime numbers between 2 and ", LIMIT, ":")

          n:=2
          repeat
            while (not(n in SNumbers)) n+=1
            SPrime += {n}                     ! n is a prime number
            i:=n
```

```
      while (i<=LIMIT) do          ! Remove n and all its multiples
        SNumbers-= {i}
        i+=n
      end-do
    until (SNumbers={} or not isqueueempty)

    NumP:= getsize(SPrime)

    initializations to "bin:shmem:resdata"
     NumP  SPrime
    end-initializations

  end-model
```

Note: since the condition `isqueueempty` is tested only once per iteration of the `repeat-until` loop, the termination of the submodel is not immediate for large values of `LIMIT`. If you wish to run this model with very large values, please see Section 15.2 for an improved implementation of the prime number algorithm that considerably reduces its execution time.

17.2.4 Distributed computing

The module *mmjobs* not only allows the user to start several models in parallel on a given machine, it also makes it possible to execute models remotely and to coordinate their processing. With only few additions, the model from Section 17.2.1 is extended to form model version `runprimedistr.mos` that launches the submodel `prime.mos` on another Mosel instance (either on the local machine as in the present example or on some other machine within a network specified by its name or IP address in the `connect` statement): we need to create a new Mosel instance (through a call to `connect`) and add an additional argument to the `load` statement to specify the Mosel instance we wish to use. All else remains the same as in the single-instance version.

```
model "Run model prime remotely"
 uses "mmjobs"

 declarations
  moselInst: Mosel
  modPrime: Model
  event: Event
 end-declarations
                              ! Compile 'prime.mos' locally
 if compile("prime.mos")<>0 then exit(1); end-if

                              ! Start a remote Mosel instance:
                              ! "" means the node running this model
 if connect(moselInst, "")<>0 then exit(2); end-if

                              ! Load bim file into remote instance
 load(moselInst, modPrime, "rmt:prime.bim")

 run(modPrime, "LIMIT=50000")  ! Start execution and
 wait(2)                       ! wait 2 seconds for an event

 if isqueueempty then          ! No event has been sent...
  writeln("Model too slow: stopping it!")
  stop(modPrime)               ! ... stop the model, then wait
  wait
 end-if
                              ! An event is available: model finished
 event:=getnextevent
 writeln("Exit status: ", getvalue(event))
 writeln("Exit code  : ", getexitcode(modPrime))

 unload(modPrime)             ! Unload the submodel
end-model
```

17.3 Graphics with *mmive* and *mmxad*

Windows users may enrich their Mosel models with graphical output within Xpress-IVE (using the module *mmive*) or implement complete, interactive graphical applications (module *mmxad*).

The functionality of module *mmive* is documented in the Mosel reference manual. The built-in set of models in the Xpress-IVE model wizard (menu *Wizards ≫ 12. Complete models* or button

) gives several examples of its use. The Xpress-Application Developer (XAD) comes with its own set of documentation and examples (follow the product link on the Xpress website).

17.3.1 Drawing user graphs with *mmive*

The graphic in Figure 17.1 is an example of using *mmive* to produce a graphical representation of the solution to the transport problem from Section 3.2.
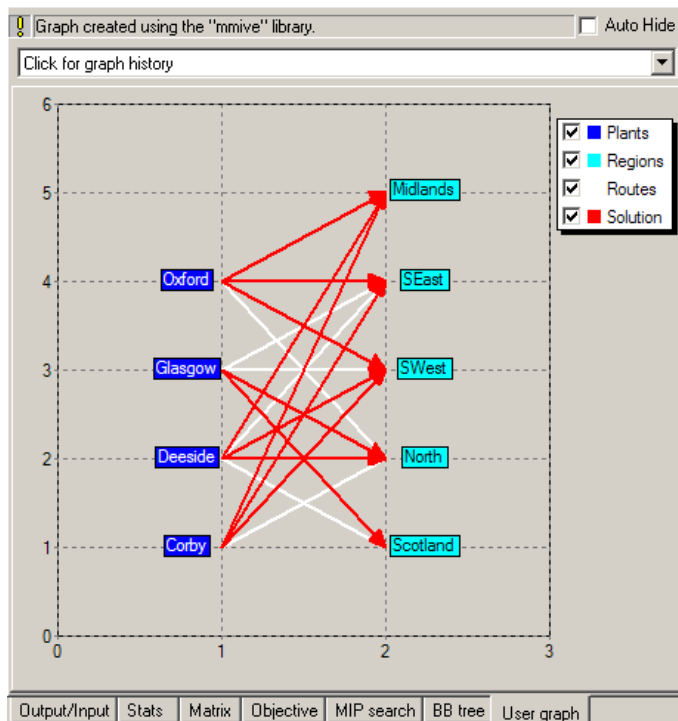
Figure 17.1: User graph in Xpress-IVE

It was obtained by calling the following procedure `draw_solution` at the end of the model file (that is, after the call to `minimize`).

```
procedure draw_solution
 declarations
  YP: array(PLANT) of integer        ! y-coordinates of plants
  YR: array(REGION) of integer       ! y-coordinates of sales regions
 end-declarations

 ! Set the size of the displayed graph
 IVEzoom(0,0,3,getsize(REGION)+1)

 ! Determine y-coordinates for plants and regions
 ct:= 1+floor((getsize(REGION)-getsize(PLANT))/2)
 forall(p in PLANT) do
  YP(p):= ct
```

```
        ct+=1
    end-do

    ct:=1
    forall(r in REGION) do
     YR(r):= ct
     ct+=1
    end-do

    ! Draw the plants
    PlantGraph:= IVEaddplot("Plants", IVE_BLUE)
    forall(p in PLANT) IVEdrawlabel(PlantGraph, 0.8, YP(p)-0.1, p)

    ! Draw the sales regions
    RegGraph:= IVEaddplot("Regions", IVE_CYAN)
    forall(r in REGION) IVEdrawlabel(RegGraph, 2.25, YR(r)-0.1, r)

    ! Draw all transport routes
    RouteGraph:= IVEaddplot("Routes", IVE_WHITE)
    forall(p in PLANT, r in REGION | exists(TRANSCAP(p,r)) )
     IVEdrawline(RouteGraph, 1, YP(p), 2, YR(r))

    ! Draw the routes used by the solution
    SolGraph:= IVEaddplot("Solution", IVE_RED)
    forall(p in PLANT, r in REGION | exists(flow(p,r)) and getsol(flow(p,r)) > 0)
     IVEdrawarrow(SolGraph, 1, YP(p), 2, YR(r))

end-procedure
```

17.3.2 Application development with *mmxad*

As an alternative to the graphical solution output within IVE we might write a complete application with XAD like the example shown in Figure 17.2 that lets the end-user modify the demand data and then resolve the problem.
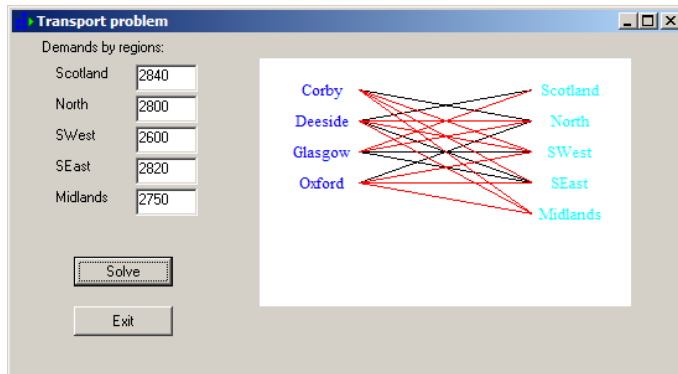
Figure 17.2: XAD application window

To be able to replace the demand constraints, we need to name them in the model, for example,

```
forall(r in REGION)
 Demand(r):= sum(p in PLANT) flow(p,r) = DEMAND(r)
```

We also remove the call to optimization and replace it with the start of the application (that will call the optimization when requested by the user):

```
declarations
 ID_WINDOW=1                          ! Identifiers for XAD objects
 ID_BUT_SOL=2
```

```
          ID_BUT_EXIT=3
          ID_CANVAS=4
          ID_TEXT=5
          ID_DEMAND=500

         YP: array(PLANT) of integer            ! y-coordinates of plants
         YR: array(REGION) of integer           ! y-coordinates of sales regions
        end-declarations

       ! Determine y-coordinates for plants and regions
        ct:= round((getsize(REGION)-getsize(PLANT))/2)
        forall(p in PLANT) do
         YP(p):= ct*25
         ct+=1
        end-do

        ct:=1
        forall(r in REGION) do
         YR(r):= ct*25
         ct+=1
        end-do

        start_xad                               ! Start the XAD application
```

The procedure `start_xad` defines the layout of the application: it consists of a single window with some text, an input field for every demand data item, a canvas for the graphical display of the solutions, and two buttons labeled 'Solve' and 'Exit' respectively. In procedure `start_xad` we also set an *event handler callback*, that is, a subroutine that will be called whenever an action (mouse click *etc.*) occurs in the application window. This callback is implemented by the following procedure `process_event`. The events captured by our function are 'window opened' and 'button pressed' (for each of the two buttons in the application window). When the window is opened the possible transport routes are displayed on the canvas. Button 'Solve' triggers re-solving of the optimization problem with the demand data currently entered in the input fields of the application, and button 'Exit' terminates the application by closing the window.

```
        procedure start_xad
         ! Create the application window
         XADcreatewindow(ID_WINDOW, 50, 50, 550, 300, "Transport problem")

         ! Create the demand data input
         XADcreatetext(ID_WINDOW, ID_TEXT, 24, 4, 100, 15, "Demands by regions:")
         forall(r in REGION) do
          XADcreatetext(ID_WINDOW, ID_TEXT+YR(r), 35, YR(r), 45, 15, r)
          XADcreateinput(ID_WINDOW, ID_DEMAND+YR(r), 100, YR(r), 50, 22,
                         string(DEMAND(r)))
         end-do

         ! Create the canvas for solution drawing
         XADcreatecanvas(ID_WINDOW, ID_CANVAS, 200,20,300,200)

         ! Create 'Solve' and 'Exit' buttons
         XADcreatebutton(ID_WINDOW, ID_BUT_SOL, 50,180,80,24, "Solve")
         XADcreatebutton(ID_WINDOW, ID_BUT_EXIT, 50,220,80,24, "Exit")

         ! Set the event handler callback
         XADseteventcallback("process_event")

         ! Display the application window
         XADwindowopen(ID_WINDOW)
        end-procedure

       !**********************************************************************
        procedure process_event(id:integer, event:integer)
         case id of
           ID_WINDOW:   if event=XAD_EVENT_WINDOW_OPENED then
                         draw_routes               ! Show initial display on canvas
```

```
                  end-if
     ID_BUT_SOL:  if event=XAD_EVENT_PRESSED then
                      forall(r in REGION) do     ! Update demand data+constraints
     DEMAND(r):= integer(XADinputgettext(ID_DEMAND+YR(r)))
     Demand(r):= sum(p in PLANT) flow(p,r) = DEMAND(r)
                      end-do
                      minimize(MinCost)          ! (Re)solve the problem
                      update_solution            ! Show the solution on canvas
                  end-if
     ID_BUT_EXIT: if event=XAD_EVENT_PRESSED then
                      XADwindowclose(ID_WINDOW) ! Terminate the application
                  end-if
     end-case
   end-procedure
```

On its turn, the event handler subroutine `process_event` calls two other procedures
(`draw_routes` and `update_solution`) for the graphical display of input data and solutions on
the canvas.

```
procedure draw_routes
 XADcanvaserase(ID_CANVAS, XAD_WHITE)      ! Empty the canvas

 ! Draw the plants
 forall(p in PLANT) XADcanvasdrawtext(ID_CANVAS, 50, YP(p), p, XAD_BLUE)

 ! Draw the sales regions
 forall(r in REGION) XADcanvasdrawtext(ID_CANVAS, 250, YR(r), r, XAD_CYAN)

 ! Draw all transport routes
 forall(p in PLANT, r in REGION | exists(TRANSCAP(p,r)) )
  XADcanvasdrawline(ID_CANVAS, 80, YP(p), 220, YR(r), XAD_BLACK)

 XADcanvasrefresh(ID_CANVAS)               ! Display the graphics
end-procedure

!***********************************************************************
 procedure update_solution
  ! Re-draw all transport routes
  forall(p in PLANT, r in REGION | exists(TRANSCAP(p,r)) )
   XADcanvasdrawline(ID_CANVAS, 80, YP(p), 220, YR(r), XAD_BLACK)

  ! Draw the routes used by the solution
  forall(p in PLANT, r in REGION | exists(flow(p,r)) and getsol(flow(p,r))>0)
   XADcanvasdrawline(ID_CANVAS, 80, YP(p), 220, YR(r), XAD_RED)

  XADcanvasrefresh(ID_CANVAS)               ! Update the canvas
 end-procedure
```

17.4 Solvers

In this user guide we have explained the basics of working with Mosel, focussing on the
formulation of Linear and Mixed Integer Programming problems and related solution techniques.
However, the Mosel language is not limited to certain types of Mathematical Programming
problems.

An extension to standard LP and MIP is the possibility to work with quadratic objective functions
(commonly referred to as *Quadratic Programming* and *Mixed Integer Quadratic Programming*).
This functionality is provided by the module *mmquad* and documented in the Mosel language
reference manual.

The module *mmnl* extends the Mosel language with functionality for handling general non-linear
constraints. This module (equally documented in the Mosel language reference manual) does not
contain any solver on its own. In combination with *mmxprs* you can use it to formulate and solve

QCQP (Quadratically Constrained Quadratic Programming) problems through the QCQP solvers within Xpress-Optimizer.

All other solvers of the FICO[TM] Xpress suite (*e.g.*, Xpress-SLP for solving non-linear problems, NLP, and Xpress-Kalis for Constraint Programming, CP) are provided with separate manuals and their own sets of examples. Please see the Xpress website for an overview of the available products.

With Mosel it is possible to combine several solvers to formulate hybrid solution approaches for solving difficult application problems. The whitepaper *Hybrid MIP/CP solving with Xpress-Optimizer and Xpress-Kalis*, available for download from the Xpress website, gives several examples of hybrid solving with LP/MIP and Constraint Programming.

Below follow a few examples for some of the solvers mentioned above.

17.4.1 QCQP solving with Xpress-Optimizer

In Section 12.1 we have solved a quadratically constrained problem by a recursion algorithm. One might be tempted to try solving this problem with a QCQP solver. Unfortunately, it does not meet the properties required by the definition of QCQP problems: problems solvable by QCQP must not contain equality constraints with quadratic terms (reformulation as two inequalities will not work either) since such constraints do not satisfy the convexity condition. We shall see below how to solve this problem with the general NL solver of Xpress-SLP.

Let us therefore take a look at a different problem: the task is to distribute a set of points represented by tuples of x-/y-coordinates on a plane minimizing the total squared distance between all pairs of points. For each point *i* we are given a target location (CX_i, CY_i) and the (square of the) maximum allowable distance to this location, the (squared) radius R_i around this location.

In mathematical terms, we have two decision variables x_i and y_i for the coordinates of every point *i*. The objective to minimize the total squared distance between all points is expressed by the following sum.

$$\sum_{i=1}^{N-1} \sum_{j=i+1}^{N} \left(\left(x_i - x_j\right)^2 + \left(y_i - y_j\right)^2 \right)$$

For every point *i* we have the following quadratic inequality.

$$(x_i - CX_i)^2 + (y_i - CY_i)^2 \le R_i$$

The resulting Mosel model (file `airport.mos`) looks thus.

```
model "airport"
 uses "mmxprs", "mmnl"

 declarations
  N = 42
  RN = 1..N
  R: array(RN) of real       ! Square of max. distance to given location
  CX,CY: array(RN) of real   ! Target location for each point
  x,y: array(RN) of mpvar    ! x-/y- coordinates
  LimDist: array(RN) of nlctr
 end-declarations

 forall(i in RN) do
  -10<=x(i); x(i)<=10;
 end-do

 forall(i in RN) do
  -10<=y(i); y(i)<=10
```

```
    end-do

    initialisations from "Data/airport.dat"
     CY  CX  R
    end-initialisations

! Objective: minimise the total squared distance between all points
    TotDist:= sum(i in 1..N-1,j in i+1..N) ((x(i)-x(j))^2+(y(i)-y(j))^2)

! Constraints: all points within given distance of their target location
    forall(i in 1..N)
     LimDist(i):= (x(i)-CX(i))^2+(y(i)-CY(i))^2 <= R(i)

    setparam("XPRS_verbose", true);
    minimise(TotDist);

    writeln("Solution: ", getobjval);
    forall(i in RN) writeln(i, ": ", getsol(x(i)), ", ", getsol(y(i)))

   end-model
```

A QCQP matrix can be exported to a text file (option "" for MPS or "l" LP format) through the `writeprob` function of Xpress-Optimizer. That is, you need to add the following lines to your model after the problem definition:

```
    setparam("XPRS_loadnames", true)
    loadprob(TotDist)
    writeprob("airport.mat","l")
```

A graphical representation of the result within IVE, obtained with the following lines of Mosel code, is shown in Figure 17.3.

```
! Set the size of the displayed graph
    IVEzoom(-10,-10,10,10)

! Draw the target locations
    CGraph:= IVEaddplot("Target area", IVE_RGB(200,255,255))
    forall(i in RN)
     IVEdrawellipse(CGraph, CX(i)-sqrt(R(i)), CY(i)-sqrt(R(i)),
                 CX(i)+sqrt(R(i)), CY(i)+sqrt(R(i)))

! Draw the solution points
    SolGraph:= IVEaddplot("Solution", IVE_RGB(0,0,180))
    forall(i in RN) IVEdrawpoint(SolGraph, x(i).sol, y(i).sol)
```

17.4.2 Xpress-SLP

The following example solves the non-linear financial planning problem from Section 12.1 with the Xpress-SLP solver. The definition of constraints is straightforward (nonlinear constraints have the type `genctr` with *mmxslp*). Other functionality contributed by the module *mmxslp* that appears in this model are the `SLPDATA` subroutine—here used for setting start values for the decision variables— and the `SLPloadprob` and `SLPminimize` subroutines for loading and solving the problem. `SLPminimize` (or `SLPmaximize`) do not take any arguments, they must always be preceded by a call to `SLPloadprob` to load the problem into the solver and indicate the objective function (here 0, we just need to become feasible).

```
   model "Recursion (SLP)"
    uses "mmxslp"                        ! Use Xpress-SLP

    declarations
     NT=6                                ! Time horizon
```
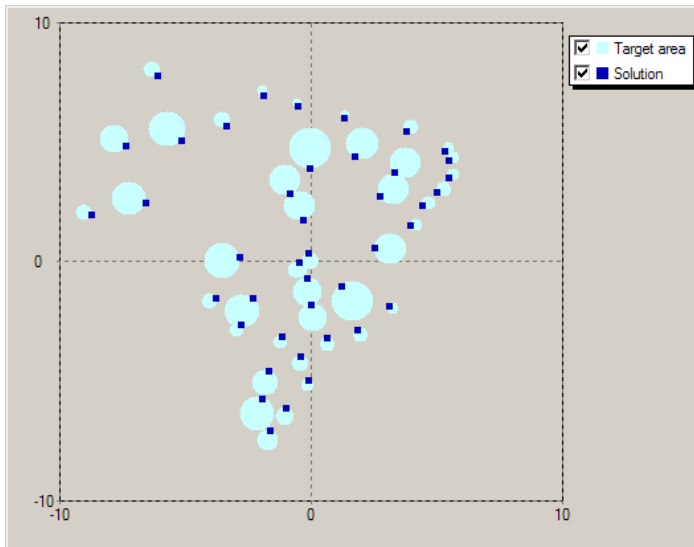
Figure 17.3: Result graphic in Xpress-IVE

```
QUARTERS=1..NT                          ! Range of time periods
M,P,V: array(QUARTERS) of real      ! Payments

interest: array(QUARTERS) of mpvar ! Interest
net: array(QUARTERS) of mpvar       ! Net
balance: array(QUARTERS) of mpvar   ! Balance
rate: mpvar                          ! Interest rate
end-declarations

M:: [-1000, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]
P:: [206.6, 206.6, 206.6, 206.6, 206.6, 0]
V:: [-2.95, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]

SLPDATA("IV", rate, 0)              ! Set initial values for variables
forall(t in QUARTERS) SLPDATA("IV", balance(t), 1)

                                    ! net = payments - interest
forall(t in QUARTERS) net(t) = (M(t)+P(t)+V(t)) - interest(t)

                                    ! Money balance across periods
forall(t in QUARTERS) balance(t) = if(t>1, balance(t-1), 0) - net(t)

                                    ! Interest rate
forall(t in 2..NT) -(365/92)*interest(t) + balance(t-1) * rate = 0

interest(1) = 0                     ! Initial interest is zero
forall (t in QUARTERS) net(t) is_free
forall (t in 1..NT-1) balance(t) is_free
balance(NT) = 0                     ! Final balance is zero

! setparam("XSLP_VERBOSE",true)     ! Uncomment to see detailed output

SLPloadprob(0)
SLPminimize                         ! Solve the problem (get feasible)

                                    ! Print the solution
writeln("\nThe interest rate is ", getsol(rate))
write(strfmt("t",5), strfmt(" ",4))
forall(t in QUARTERS) write(strfmt(t,5), strfmt(" ",3))
write("\nBalances ")
forall(t in QUARTERS) write(strfmt(getsol(balance(t)),8,2))
write("\nInterest ")
forall(t in QUARTERS) write(strfmt(getsol(interest(t)),8,2))
```

Language extensions   ©Copyright 2001–2012 Fair Isaac Corporation. All rights reserved.   page 161

```
       writeln

     end-model
```

The results displayed by this model are exactly the same as those we have obtained from the recursion algorithm in Section 12.1.

17.4.3   Xpress-Kalis

Constraint Programming is an entirely different method of representing and solving problems compared to the Mathematical Programming approaches we have employed so far in this manual. Consequently, the Mosel module *kalis* defines its own set of types that behave differently from their Mathematicl Programming counterparts, including `cpvar`, `cpfloatvar` and `cpctr` for decision variables and constraints, but also `cpbranching` for search strategies (a standard constituent of CP models) and aggregate modeling objects such as `cptask` and `cpresource`.

Below we show the CP implementation of a binpacking example from the book 'Applications of optimization with Xpress-MP' (Section 9.4 'Backing up files'). The problem is to save sixteen files of different sizes onto empty disks of the same fixed capacity minimizing the total number of disks that are used.

Our model formulation remains close to the Mixed Integer Programming formulation and yet shows some specifities of Constraint Programming. Two sets of decision variables are used, $save_f$ indicating the choice of disk for file f and use_{fd} the amount of diskspace used by a file on a particular disk. Whereas the variables $save_f$ simply take integer values in a specified interval, each of the use_{fd} variables may take only two values, 0 or $SIZE_f$. For every file / disk combination we establish the logical relation

$$save_f = d \Leftrightarrow use_{fd} = SIZE_f$$

a constraint that cannot be stated in this form in a Mathematical Programming model. A second, so-called global constraint relation is used to state the `maximum` relation for calculating the number of disks used:

$$diskuse = maximum(save_{f \in DISKS})$$

And finally, the constraint limiting the capacity available per disk is a linear inequality that could occur in the same form in a Mathematical Programming model.

$$\forall d \in DISKS : \sum_{f \in FILES} use_{fd} \leq CAP$$

This is the complete Mosel CP model for the binpacking problem.

```
model "D-4 Bin packing (CP)"
 uses "kalis"

 declarations
  ND: integer                      ! Number of floppy disks
  FILES = 1..16                    ! Set of files
  DISKS: range                     ! Set of disks

  CAP:  integer                    ! Floppy disk size
  SIZE: array(FILES) of integer    ! Size of files to be saved
 end-declarations

 initializations from 'd4backup.dat'
  CAP SIZE
 end-initializations
```

```
! Provide a sufficiently large number of disks
 ND:= ceil((sum(f in FILES) SIZE(f))/CAP)
 DISKS:= 1..ND
 finalize(DISKS)

 setparam("default_lb", 0)

 declarations
  save: array(FILES) of cpvar       ! Disk a file is saved on
  use: array(FILES,DISKS) of cpvar  ! Space used by file on disk
  diskuse: cpvar                    ! Number of disks used
 end-declarations

! Set variable domains
 forall(f in FILES) setdomain(save(f), DISKS)
 forall(f in FILES, d in DISKS) setdomain(use(f,d), {0, SIZE(f)})

! Correspondence between disk choice and space used
 forall(f in FILES, d in DISKS) equiv(save(f)=d, use(f,d)=SIZE(f))

! Limit the number of disks used
 diskuse = maximum(save)

! Capacity limit of disks
 forall(d in DISKS) sum(f in FILES) use(f,d) <= CAP

! Minimize the total number of disks used
 if not cp_minimize(diskuse) then
  writeln("Problem infeasible")
 end-if

! Solution printing
 writeln("Number of disks used: ", getsol(diskuse))
 forall(d in 1..getsol(diskuse)) do
  write(d, ":")
  forall(f in FILES) write( if(getsol(save(f))=d , " "+SIZE(f), ""))
  writeln("  space used: ", getsol(sum(f in FILES) use(f,d)))
 end-do

end-model
```

This implementation is one of several possible formulations of this problem as a CP model. An alternative and generally more efficient model being the formulation as a cumulative scheduling problem, where the disks are represented by a single resource of discrete capacity, the files to save correspond to tasks of duration 1 with a resource requirement defined by the file size. The objective in this case is to minimize the duration of the schedule (= number of disks used). The interested reader is refered to the Xpress-Kalis User Guide for a detailed discussion of this problem.

17.5 Date and time data types

The module *mmsystem* of the standard distribution of Mosel defines the types `date` (calendar day: day, month, and year), `time` (time of the day in milliseconds), and `datetime` (combination of the first two) for working with date and time related data in Mosel models. We show here some examples of

- reading and writing dates and times from/to file,
- formatting dates and times,
- transformation from/to the underlying numerical representation,
- applying operations (comparison, addition, difference),

- enumerating dates and times.

17.5.1 Initializing dates and times

The following line prints out the current date and time (using the default format):

```
writeln("Today: ", date(SYS_NOW), ", current time: ", time(SYS_NOW))
```

When we wish to read data from a file, the formatting of dates and times needs to be adapted to the format used in the file. For example, consider the following data file (`datetime.dat`)

```
Time1:  "4pm"
Time2:  "16h00"
Time3:  "16:00:00"

Date1:  "2-20-2002"
Date2:  "20/02/02"
Date3:  "20-Feb-2002"
```

A Mosel model reading in this data file may look thus (file `dates.mos`).

```
declarations
 t: time
 d: date
end-declarations

setparam("timefmt", "%h%p")              ! h: hours in 1-12, p: am/pm
setparam("datefmt", "%m-%d-%y")          ! m: month, d: day, y: year

initializations from "datetime.dat"
 t as "Time1"
 d as "Date1"
end-initializations

writeln(d, ", ", t)

setparam("timefmt", "%Hh%0M")            ! H: hours in 0-23, M: minutes
setparam("datefmt", "%0d/%0m/%0Y")       ! Y: year in 0-99
                                         ! 0: fill spaces with '0'

initializations from "datetime.dat"
 t as "Time2"
 d as "Date2"
end-initializations

writeln(d, ", ", t)

setparam("timefmt", "%H:%0M:%0S")        ! S: seconds
setparam("datefmt", "%d-%N-%y")          ! N: use month names

initializations from "datetime.dat"
 t as "Time3"
 d as "Date3"
end-initializations

writeln(d, ", ", t)
```

For the encoding of date and time format strings please refer to the documentation of the parameters `datefmt` and `timefmt` in the *Mosel Language Reference Manual*.

`Date3` in this example uses a month *name*, not a number. The default 3-letter abbreviations of month names can be changed (*e.g.*, translated) by redefining the parameter `monthnames`. For instance, a date written in French, such as

---

```
            Date4:  "20 fevrier 2002"
```

is read by the following Mosel code:

```
setparam("datefmt", "%d %N %y")

setparam("monthnames", "janvier fevrier mars avril mai juin juillet " +
         "aout septembre octobre novembre decembre")

initializations from "datetime.dat"
 d as "Date4"
end-initializations

writeln(d)
```

In the examples of this section we have used Mosel's standard text format for reading and writing dates and times. These data types can also be used when accessing spreadsheets or databases through Mosel's ODBC connection or the software-specific interfaces for Oracle and MS Excel. The whitepaper *Using ODBC and other database interfaces with Mosel* documents some examples of accessing date and time data in spreadsheets and databases.

NB: When initializing or constructing dates Mosel does not control whether they correspond to an actual calendar day (*e.g.*, 0-valued or negative day and month counters are accepted). The validity of a date or time can be tested with the function `isvalid`. For example, the following code extract

```
d:= date(2000,0,0)
writeln(d, " is a valid date: ", if(isvalid(d), "true", "false"))
```

results in this output:

```
2000-00-00 is a valid date: false
```

17.5.2 Conversion to and from numbers

In some cases it might be necessary to use the numerical representation in the place of a date or time. In the following Mosel extract we wish to define an array `YEARS` that is indexed by a set of dates. Since it is not possible to use the type 'date' for an index we work with the numerical representation obtained by applying `getasnumber` to the dates (this function returns an integer, the Julian Day number = number of days elapsed since 1/1/1970; if the argument is a time `getasnumber` returns the number of milliseconds since midnight). By applying `date` to the numerical representation it is converted back to the original date.

With this Mosel code

```
declarations
 Dates: set of date
 YEAR: array(NDates: set of integer) of integer
end-declarations

setparam("datefmt", "")                   ! Use the default format

initializations from "datetime.dat"
 Dates
end-initializations

writeln("Dates: ", Dates)
forall(dd in Dates) YEAR(getasnumber(dd)):= getyear(dd)
writeln("YEAR: ", YEAR)
forall(n in NDates) writeln(date(n))      ! Mapping back to original dates
```

and the following data

```
Dates: [ "1999-1-21" "2000-2-22" "2002-3-23" "2005-4-24" "2010-5-25"]
```

we obtain this output:

```
Dates: {1999-01-21,2000-02-22,2002-03-23,2005-04-24,2010-05-25}
YEAR: [(10612,1999),(11009,2000),(11769,2002),(12897,2005),(14754,2010)]
1999-01-21
2000-02-22
2002-03-23
2005-04-24
2010-05-25
```

Similarly to what is shown here, function `getasnumber` can be used with 'time' and 'datetime', the backwards conversion being carried out by `time` or `datetime` respectively.

17.5.3 Operations and access functions

The following Mosel model extract (`dates.mos`) shows some operations on dates and times, including difference between two dates or times and addition of constants to obtain an enumeration of dates or times.

```
declarations
 t: time
 d: date
 now1,now2: datetime
 DNAMES: array(1..7) of string
end-declarations

! Difference between dates
 writeln("February 2004 had ", date(2004,3,1)-date(2004,2,1), " days.")

! Retrieve the weekday
 DNAMES:: (1..7)["Monday", "Tuesday", "Wednesday", "Thursday", "Friday",
                 "Saturday", "Sunday"]
 writeln("1st January 2000 was a ", DNAMES(getweekday(date(2000,1,1))))

! Difference between times
 now1:= datetime(SYS_NOW)
 wait(1)                                  ! Delay model execution for 1 second
 now2:= datetime(SYS_NOW)
 writeln("Elapsed time: ", now2-now1, "ms")

! Enumeration / addition to 'time'
 setparam("timefmt", "%.h.%0M%p")
 t:= time(11,0)
 forall(i in 1..5) do
  writeln(t)
  t+=30*60*1000                           ! Add 30 minutes
 end-do

! Enumeration / addition to 'date'
 setparam("datefmt", "%.d/%0m/%0Y")
 d:= date(2005,12,20)
 forall(i in 1..5) do
  writeln(d)
  d+=14                                    ! Add 14 days
 end-do
```

Executing this model produces the following output.

```
February 2004 had 29 days.
```

```
1st January 2000 was a Saturday
Elapsed time: 1.006ms
11.00am
11.30am
12.00pm
12.30pm
 1.00pm
20/12/05
 3/01/06
17/01/06
31/01/06
14/02/06
```

Appendix

Appendix A

Mosel Language overview

A.1   Structure of a Mosel model

A Mosel model (text file with extension `.mos`) has the form

```
model model_name

  Compiler directives

  Parameters

  Body

end-model
```

Compiler directives
- Options are specified as a *compiler directive*, at the beginning of the model
- Options include `explterm`, which means that each statement must end with a semi-colon, and `noimplicit`, which forces all objects to be declared

```
options explterm
options noimplicit
```

- `uses` statements are also compiler directives

```
uses "mmxprs", "mmodbc"
```

- Can define a version number for your model

```
version 1.0.0
```

Run-time parameters
- Scalars (of type `integer`, `real`, `boolean`, or `string`) with a specified default value
- Their value may be reset when executing the model
- Use `initializations from` for inputting structured data (arrays, sets,...)
- At most one `parameters` block per model

Model body
- Model statements other than compiler directives and parameters, including any number of
  - `declarations`
  - `initializations from` / `initializations to`

|

	– functions and procedures
Implicit declaration	• Mosel does *not* require all objects to be declared
	• Simple objects can be used without declaring them, if their type is obvious
	• Use the `noimplicit` option to force all objects to be declared before using them (see item *Compiler directives* above)
Mosel statements	• Can extend over several lines and use spaces
	• However, a line break acts as an expression terminator
	• To continue an expression, it must be cut after a symbol that implies continuation (*e.g.* `+` `-` `,` `*`)

A.2 Data structures

`array`, `set`, `list`, `record` and any combinations thereof, *e.g.,*

```
S: set of list of integer
A: array(range) of set of real
```

Arrays *Array*: collection of labeled objects of a given type where the label of an array entry is defined by its index tuple

```
declarations
  A: array(1..5) of real
  B: array(range, set of string) of integer
  x: array(1..10) of mpvar
end-declarations

A:: [4.5, 2.3, 7, 1.5, 10]
A(2):= 1.2
B:: (2..4,["ABC", "DE", "KLM"])[15,100,90,60,40,15,10,1,30]
```

Sets *Set*: collection of objects of the same type without establishing an order among them (as opposed to arrays and lists)
Set elements are unique: if the same element is added twice the set still only contains it once.

```
declarations
  S: set of string
  R: range
end-declarations

S:= "A", "B", "C", "D"
R:= 1..10
```

Lists *List*: collection of objects of the same type
A list may contain the same element several times. The order of the list elements is specified by construction.

```
declarations
  L: list of integer
  M: array(range) of list of string
end-declarations

L:= [1,2,3,4,5]
M:: (2..4)[['A','B','C'], ['D','E'], ['F','G','H','I']]
```

Records   *Record*: finite collection of objects of any type
Each component of a record is called a *field* and is characterized by its name and its type.

```
declarations
  ARC: array(ARCSET:range) of record
    Source,Sink: string      ! Source and sink of arc
    Cost: real               ! Cost coefficient
  end-record
end-declarations

ARC(1).Source:= "B"
ARC(3).Cost:= 1.5
```

User types   User types are treated in the same way as the predefined types of the Mosel language. New types are defined in `declarations` blocks by specifying a type name, followed by =, and the definition of the type.

```
declarations
  myreal = real
  myarray = array(1..10) of myreal
  COST: myarray
end-declarations
```

A.3 Selection statements

if ... end-if

```
if c=1 then
   writeln('c equals 1')
end-if
```

if ... else ... end-if

```
if c=1 then
   writeln('c equals 1')
else
   writeln('c does not equal 1')
end-if
```

if ... elif ... else ... end-if

```
if c=1 then
   writeln('c equals 1')
elif c1 then
   writeln('c is bigger than 1')
else
   writeln('c is smaller than 1')
end-if
```

case ... end-case

```
case c of
   1,2 : writeln('c equals 1 or 2')
   3   : writeln('c equals 3')
   4..6: do
            writeln('c is in 4..6')
            writeln('c is not 1, 2 or 3')
         end-do
else
   writeln('c is not in 1..6')
end-case
```

A.4 Loops

forall

```
forall(f in FAC, t in TIME)
   make(f,t) = MAXCAP(f,t)

forall(t in TIME) do
   use(t) = MAXUSE(t)
   buy(t) = MAXBUY(t)
end-do
```

| **while** | ```
i := 1
while (i = 10) do
  write(' ', i)
  i += 1
end-do
``` |
| **repeat ... until** | ```
i := 1
repeat
  write(' ', i)
  i += 1
until (i  10)
``` |
| **break, next** | • `break` jumps out of the current loop
• `break n` jumps out of *n* nested loops (where *n* is a positive integer)
• `next` jumps to the beginning of the next iteration of the current loop |
| **counter** | • Use the construct `as counter` to specify a counter variable in a bounded loop (*i.e.*, `forall` or aggregate operators such as `sum`). At each iteration, the counter is incremented<br><br>```
cnt:=0.0
writeln("Average of odd numbers in 1..10: ",
        (sum(cnt as counter, i in 1..10 | isodd(i)) i) / cnt)
``` |

A.5 Operators

| **Assignment operators** | ```
i := 10
i += 20        ! Same as i := i + 20
i -=  5        ! Same as i := i - 5
``` |

Assignment operators with linear constraints

```
C := 5*x + 2*y = 20
D := C + 7*y
```

then `D` is

```
D := 5*x + 9*y - 20
```

The constraint type is dropped with `:=`

```
C := 5*x + 2*y = 20
C += 7*y
```

then `C` is

```
C := 5*x + 9*y = 20
```

The constraint type is retained with `+=`, `-=`

Arithmetic operators

standard:	`+ - * /`
power:	`^`
int. division/remainder:	`mod div`
sum:	`sum(i in 1..10) ...`
product:	`prod(i in 1..10) ...`
minimum/maximum:	`min(i in 1..10) ...`
count:	`count(i in 1..10	isodd(i))`

Linear and non-linear expressions

Decision variables can be combined into linear or non-linear expressions using the arithmetic operators

- module *mmxprs* only works with linear constraints, so no `prod`, `min`, `max`, ...
- other solver modules, *e.g.*, *mmquad*, *mmnl*, *mmxslp*, also accept (certain) non-linear expressions

Logical operators

constants:	`true, false`
standard:	`and, or, not`
AND:	`and(i in 1..10) ...`
OR:	`or(i in 1..10) ...`
comparison:	`<, >, =, <>, <=, >=`

Set operators

constants:	`{'A', 'B'}`
union:	`+`
union:	`union(i in 1..10) ...`
intersection:	`*`
intersection:	`inter(i in 1..10) ...`
difference:	`−`

Set comparison operators

subset:	`Set1 <= Set2`
superset:	`Set1 >= Set2`
equals:	`Set1 = Set2`
not equals:	`Set1 <>Set2`
element of:	`"Oil5" in Set1`
not element of:	`"Oil5" not in Set1`

List operators

constants:	`[1, 2, 3]`
concatenation:	`+, sum`
truncation:	`−`
equals:	`L1 = L2`
not equals:	`L1 <>L2`
enumeration:	`i in L` (within `forall`, `sum` *etc.*)

A.6   Built in functions and procedures

The following is a list of built in functions and procedures of the Mosel language (excluding modules). Functions return a value; procedures do not.

Dynamic array handling	`create`	`exists`	`delcell`
Freeze (finalize) a dynamic set	`finalize`		
Rounding functions	`ceil`	`floor`	`round`	`abs`
Mathematical functions	`exp`	`log`	`ln`	`sqrt`
	`cos`	`sin`	`arctan`	
	`isodd`			
Random number generator	`random`	`setrandseed`		

| Minimum/maximum of a list of values | `v := minlist(5, 7, 2, 9)` |
| | `w := maxlist(CAP(1), CAP(2))` |

Inline "if" function	`MAX_INVEN(t) := if(t  MAX_TIME, 1000, 0)`
	`Inven(t) := stock(t) = buy(t) - sell(t) +`
	`             if(t  1, stock(t-1), 0)`

| **Matrix export to file** | `exportprob` |

File handling	`fopen`	`fclose`	`fselect`
	`getfid`	`getfname`	`getreadcnt`
	`iseof`	`fflush`	`fskipline`
	`read / readln`	`write / writeln`	

| **String handling** | `strfmt` | `substr` | |

Access and modify model objects	`getcoeff`	`setcoeff`	`getvars`
	`sethidden`	`ishidden`	
	`gettype`	`settype`	`getsize`
	`makesos1`	`makesos2`	
	`getfirst`	`getlast`	`findfirst`
	`findlast`	`reverse`	`getreverse`
	`gethead`	`gettail`	`cuthead`
	`cuttail`	`splithead`	`splittail`

Access solution values	`getobjval`		
	`getsol`	`getrcost`	
	`getslack`	`getact`	`getdual`

| **Exit from a model** | `exit` | | |

| **Mosel controls** | `getparam` | `setparam` | |

| **Date/time** | `currentdate` | `currenttime` | `timestamp` |

| **Miscellaneous** | `assert` | `bittest` | `reset` |

- **Overloading of subroutines**

    – Some functions or procedures are *overloaded*: a single subroutine can be called with different types and numbers of arguments

- **Additional subroutines** are provided by *Mosel library modules*, which extend the basic Mosel language, *e.g.*,

    – *mmxprs*: Xpress-Optimizer
    – *mmodbc*: ODBC data connection
    – *mmsystem*: system calls
    – *mmjobs*: handling multiple models
    – *mmive*: graphics

    ⇒ See the 'Mosel Language Reference Manual' for full details

- **User-defined functions and procedures**

    – You can also write your own functions and procedures within a Mosel model
    – Structure of subroutines is similar to a `model` (may have `declarations` blocks)
    – User subroutines may define overloaded versions of built in subroutines

    ⇒ See examples in Chapter *Functions and procedures*

- **Packages**

    – Additional subroutines may also be provided through *packages* (Mosel libraries written in the Mosel language as opposed to Mosel modules that are implemented in C)

    ⇒ See the Chapter *Packages* for further detail

A.7 Constraint handling

```
Ctr1:= 2*x + y = 10          ! Named constraints
Ctr2:= x is_integer

2*x + y = 10                 ! Anonymous constraints
y = 5
```

Named constraints can be

accessed:
```
val:= getact(Ctr)
getvars(Ctr, vars)
```

hidden:
```
sethidden(Ctr, true)
```

redefined:
```
Ctr:= x+y = 10
Ctr:= 2*x+5*y = 5
```

modified:
```
Ctr += 2*x
settype(Ctr, CT_UNB)
```

deleted (reset):
```
Ctr:= 0
```

Anonymous constraints are constraints that are specified without assigning them to a `linctr` variable. *Bounds* are (to Mosel) just simple constraints without a name. Anonymous constraints are applied in the optimization problem just like ordinary constraints. The only difference is that it is not possible to refer to them again, either to modify them, or to examine their solution value.

A.8 Problem handling

- Mosel can handle several *problems* in a given *model* file. A default problem is associated with every model.

- Built in type `mpproblem` to identify mathematical programming problems
  - The same decision variable (type `mpvar`) may be used in several problems
  - Constraints (type `linctr`) belong to the problem where they are defined

- The statement `with` allows to open a problem (= select the active problem):

```
declarations
  myprob: mpproblem
end-declarations
...
with myprob do
  x+y = 0
end-do
```

- Modules can define other specific problem types. New problem types can also be defined by combining existing ones, for instance:

```
mypbtyp = mpproblem and somepbtype
```

- Problem types support assignment: `P1:= P2`
  and additive assignment: `P1 += P2`

Appendix B

Good modeling practice with Mosel

The following recommendations for writing Mosel models establish some guidelines as to how to write "good" models with Mosel. By "good" we mean re-usability, readability, and perhaps most importantly, efficiency: when observing these guidelines you can expect to obtain the best possible performance of Mosel for the compilation and execution of your models.

B.1 Using constants and parameters

Many mathematical models start with a set of definitions like the following:

```
NT:= 3
Months:= {'Jan', 'Feb', 'Mar'}
MAXP:= 8.4
Filename= "mydata.dat"
```

If these values do not change later in the model, they should be defined as *constants*, allowing Mosel to handle them more efficiently:

```
declarations
 NT = 3
 Months = {'Jan', 'Feb', 'Mar'}
 MAXP = 8.4
 Filename= "mydata.dat"
end-declarations
```

If such constants may change with the model instance that is solved, their definition should be moved into the `parameters` block (notice that this possibility only applies to simple types, excluding sets or arrays):

```
parameters
 NT = 3
 MAXP = 8.4
 Filename = "mydata.dat"
end-parameters
```

Mosel interprets these parameters as constants, but their value may be changed at every execution of a model, *e.g.*

```
mosel -c "exec mymodel 'NT=5,MAXP=7.5,Filename=mynewdata.dat'"
```

B.2 Naming sets

It is customary in mathematical models to write index sets as $1, \ldots, N$ or the like. Instead of translating this directly into Mosel code like the following:

```
declarations
 x: array(1..N) of mpvar
end-declarations

sum(i in 1..N) x(i) >= 10
```

it is recommended to name index sets:

```
declarations
 RI = 1..N
 x: array(RI) of mpvar
end-declarations

sum(i in RI) x(i) >= 10
```

The same remark holds if several loops or operators use the same intermediate set(s). Instead of

```
forall(i in RI | isodd(i)) x(i) is_integer
forall(i in RI | isodd(i)) x(i) <= 5
sum(i in RI | isodd(i)) x(i) >= 10
```

which calculates the same intermediate set of odd numbers three times, it is more efficient to define this set explicitly and calculate it only once:

```
ODD:= union(i in RI | isodd(i)) {i}

forall(i in ODD) x(i) is_integer
forall(i in ODD) x(i) <= 5
sum(i in ODD) x(i) >= 10
```

Alternatively, loops of the same type and with the same index set(s) may be regrouped to reduce the number of times that the sets are calculated:

```
forall(i in RI | isodd(i)) do
 x(i) is_integer
 x(i) <= 5
end-do
sum(i in RI | isodd(i)) x(i) >= 10
```

B.3 Finalizing sets and dynamic arrays

In Mosel, an array is dynamic if it is indexed by a dynamic set. If an array is used to represent dense data one should avoid defining it as a dynamic array as that uses more memory and is slower than the corresponding static array. As an additional advantage, set finalization allows Mosel to check for 'out of range' errors that cannot be detected if the sets are dynamic.

The declaration of an array has one of these two forms

1. Explicit dynamic declaration by using the keyword `dynamic`.

2. 'Standard' declaration, resulting in a static array (all index sets are known) or an implicitly dynamic array (some or all indexing sets are unknown at the point where the declaration takes place) for which the Mosel compiler will decide on the most suitable representation.

In many optimization models, arrays are declared implicitly dynamic because their contents is initially unknown—but there is no real need to treat them as dynamic structures as they remain unchanged once they have been initialized.

The *automatic finalization* mechanism of Mosel therefore transforms such *implicitly* dynamic structures as to handle them more efficiently.

- By default, `initializations` blocks finalize the sets they initialize and also the index sets of initialized non-dynamic arrays.

- Data of non-dynamic arrays is read before finalization of the index sets in order to create the arrays static.

- Arrays that are not explicitly declared dynamic are only allocated when they are first accessed: this allows these arrays to be static even if their index sets are finalized after the declaration of the arrays.

So, code like the following example

```
declarations
 S: set of string
 A,B: array(S) of real
 x: array(S) of mpvar
end-declarations

initializations from "mydata.dat"
 A
end-initializations

forall(s in S) create(x(s))
```

where all arrays are implicitly declared as dynamic arrays (their size is not known at their declaration) but only `A` that is initialized using a data file really needs to be dynamic, will be treated by Mosel as if you had written the following

```
declarations
 S: set of string
 A: array(S) of real
end-declarations

initializations from "mydata.dat"
 A
end-initializations

finalize(S)

declarations
 B: array(S) of real
 x: array(S) of mpvar
end-declarations
```

That is, `B` and `x` are created as static arrays, making the access to the array entries more efficient.

As a general rule, the following sequence of actions gives better results (in terms of memory consumption and efficiency):

1. Declare data arrays and sets that are to be initialized from external sources.

2. Perform initializations of data.

3. Finalize all related sets.

---

4. Declare any other arrays indexed by these sets (including decision variable arrays).

Note: there are several possibilities to stop Mosel from applying automatic finalization to model objects:

- Declare arrays explicitly as `dynamic`. (See examples in Sections 3.2 and 3.3.1.)

- Use control parameter `autofinal` to enable/disable automatic finalization *locally*:

```
setparam("autofinal", false)
initializations from "datafile.dat"
  ...
end-initializations
setparam("autofinal", true)
```

- Use option `noautofinal` to disable automatic finalization *globally* for the whole model:

```
model "modelname"
 options noautofinal
```

B.4 Ordering indices

Especially when working with sparse arrays, the sequence of their indices in loops should correspond as far as possible to the sequence given in their declaration. For example an array of variables declared by:

```
declarations
 A,B,C: range
 x: array(A,B,C) of mpvar
end-initializations
```

that is mostly used in expressions like `sum(b in B, c in C, a in A) x(a,b,c)` should preferrably be declared as

```
declarations
 A,B,C: range
 x: array(B,C,A) of mpvar
end-declarations
```

or alternatively the indices of the loops adapted to the order of indices of the variables.

B.5 Use of `exists`

The Mosel compiler is able to identify sparse loops and optimizes them automatically, such as in the following example:

```
declarations
 I=1..1000
 J=1..500
 A:dynamic array(I,J) of real
 x: array(I,J) of mpvar
end-declarations


initializations from "mydata.dat"
 A
end-initializations
```

```
            C:= sum(i in I,j in J | exists(A(i,j))) A(i,j)*x(i,j) = 0
```

Notice that we obtain the same definition for the constraint `C` with the following variant of the code, but no loop optimization takes place:

```
            C:= sum(i in I,j in J) A(i,j)*x(i,j) = 0
```

Here all index tuples are enumerated and the corresponding entries of `A` are set to 0. Similarly, if not all entries of `x` are defined, the missing entries are interpreted as 0 by the sum operator (however, as distinct to all other types, the entries of decision variable arrays are not created implicitly when they get addressed).

The following rules have to be observed for efficient use of the function `exists`, :

1. The arrays have to be indexed by named sets (here `I` and `J`):

```
        A: dynamic array(I,J) of real              ! can be optimized
        B: dynamic array(1..1000,1..500) of real   ! cannot be optimized
```

2. The same sets have to be used in the loops:

```
        forall(i in I,j in J | exists(A(i,j)))          ! fast
        K:=I; forall(i in K,j in 1..500 | exists(A(i,j)))   ! slow
```

3. The order of the sets has to be respected:

```
        forall(i in I,j in J | exists(A(i,j)))          ! fast
        forall(j in J,i in I | exists(A(i,j)))          ! slow
```

4. The `exists` function calls have to be at the beginning of the condition:

```
        forall(i in I,j in I | exists(A(i,j)) and i+j<>10)  ! fast
        forall(i in J,j in J | i+j<>10 and exists(A(i,j)))  ! slow
```

5. The optimization does not apply to `or` conditions:

```
        forall(i in I,j in J | exists(A(i,j)) and i+j<>10)  ! fast
        forall(i in I,j in J | exists(A(i,j)) or i+j<>10)   ! slow
```

B.6   Structuring a model

Procedures and functions may be introduced to structure a model. For easy readability, the length of a subroutine should not exceed the length of one page (screen).

Large model files could even be split into several files (and combined using the `include` statement).

B.7   Transforming subroutines into user modules

The definitions of subroutines that are expensive in terms of execution time and are called very often (*e.g.* at every node of the Branch-and-Bound search) may be moved to a user module. Via the Mosel Native Interface it is possible to access and change all information in a Mosel model during its execution. See the Mosel Native Interface User Guide for a detailed description of how to define user modules.

B.8 Debugging options, IVE

Models compiled in the graphical development environment IVE have by default the debugging option (`-g`) enabled. Once the model development is terminated, remember to re-compile without this option to generate a production version of your model.

Notice further that since IVE intercepts information from Xpress-Optimizer and produces graphical output, models always execute faster, often *much* faster, when Mosel is used in stand-alone mode or when they are run through the Mosel libraries.

B.9 Algorithm choice and parameter settings

The performance of the underlying solution algorithm has, strictly speaking, nothing to do with the efficiency of Mosel. But for completeness' sake the reader may be reminded that the subroutines `getparam` and `setparam` can be used to access and modify the current settings of parameters of Mosel and also those provided by modules, such as solvers.

The list of parameters defined by a module can be obtained with the Mosel command

```
exam -p module_name
```

With Xpress-Optimizer (module *mmxprs*) you may try re-setting the following control parameters for the algorithm choice:

- LP: `XPRS_PRESOLVE`

- MIP: `XPRS_PREPROBING`, `XPRS_MIPPRESOLVE`, `XPRS_CUTSTRATEGY`, `XPRS_HEURSTRATEGY`, `XPRS_SBEFFORT`, `XPRS_NODESELECTION`

- Other useful parameters are the criteria for stopping the MIP search: `XPRS_MAXNODE`, `XPRS_MAXMIPSOL`, `XPRS_MAXTIME`, the cutoff value (`XPRS_MIPADDCUTOFF`, `XPRS_MIPABSCUTOFF`), and various tolerance settings (*e.g.* `XPRS_MIPTOL`).

Refer to the Optimizer Reference Manual for more detail.

You may also add priorities or preferred branching directions with the procedure `setmipdir` (documented in the chapter on *mmxprs* in the Mosel Reference Manual).

Index

function, 69, 180
`function`, 39, 69

G
generalized file, 148
`getFirstTEIndex`, 123
`getasnumber`, 165, 166
`getcoeff`, 73
`getDimension`, 123
`getexitcode`, 152
`getFirstIndex`, 121, 122
`getfstat`, 29
`getLastIndex`, 121
`getobjval`, 8
`getparam`, 29
`getreadcnt`, 29
`getreverse`, 61
`getsize`, 59
`getsol`, 8, 35, 73
`gettype`, 98
`getvalue`, 152
Goal Programming, 97
 Archimedian, 97
 lexicographic, 97
 pre-emptive, 97
graphics, 155

H
head, 61
hide
 constraint, 99
hybrid solution approaches, 159

I
`if`, 39, 48
`if-then`, 45
`if-then-else`, 49
implicitly dynamic array, 24, 178
`imports`, 39
`in`, 39, 59
`include`, 39, 142, 180
index
 multiple, 48
index set, 12, 15
`info`, 139
`initialisations`, 39
initialization
 array, 13, 17
 list, 60
 set, 56
`initializations`, 17, 27, 39, 77, 124, 148, 152, 178
`initializations from`, 17
`integer`, 39, 52
integer knapsack problem, 91
Integer Programming, 35
integer variable, 31
`inter`, 39
interrupt
 loop, 51

intersection, 58
IO driver, 79, 148
IO error, 29
`ioctrl`, 29
`iostatus`, 29
IP, *see* Integer Programming
`is_binary`, 31, 39
`is_continuous`, 39
`is_free`, 39
`is_integer`, 31, 39
`is_partint`, 32, 39
`is_semcont`, 32, 39
`is_semint`, 32, 39
`is_sos1`, 32, 35, 39
`is_sos2`, 32, 39
`isqueueempty`, 153
`isvalid`, 165
IVE, 9, *see* XPRESS-IVE

J
`java`, 125, 129, 150
`jraw`, 123, 124, 150

K
knapsack problem, 11
 integer, 91

L
largest common divisor, 49
limit, *see* bound
`linctr`, 39, 52
line break, 15
Linear Programming, 4, 35
Linear Programming problem, 6
list, 52
 comparison, 61
 concatenation, 61
 constant, 60
 dynamic, 60
 enumeration, 61
 initialization, 60
 merging, 62
 operators, 61
`list`, 39, 52, 139
load, 8, 102
`load`, 151
`loadprob`, 117
loop, 14, 45, 47
 conditional, 48, 141
 interrupting, 51
 nested, 51
 sparse, 179
LP, *see* Linear Programming

M
Mathematical Programming, 4
`max`, 39, 48
`maximize`, 117
maximum, 46
`mem`, 109, 149
memory consumption, 137